

# ADVERSARIAL Light

*Magick of the Nephilim*



michael w. FORD



# ADVERSARIAL LIGHT



*Magick of the Nephilim*

**MICHAEL W. FORD**

# ADVERSARIAL LIGHT

## *Magick of the Nephilim*

This book is meant as a guide and theological assumption of the reasoning behind the practice of Magick from an Adversarial or Rebellious paradigm, defining the self as a whole against spiritual union with a higher power. Azazelian Darkness is the Grimoire of the Nephilim, the Magickal union of the Spirit with Earth.

BY

MICHAEL W. FORD



MMIX

# **ADVERSARIAL LIGHT**

## **Magick of the Nephilim**

**By Michael W. Ford**

**ISBN 1449585841**

**EAN 9781449585846**

**Copyright © 2009 by Michael W. Ford**

**Cover by Draconis @ [demiurgegraphics@hotmail.com](mailto:demiurgegraphics@hotmail.com)**

**Edited by Frater Tymoleaon**

All rights reserved. No part of this book, in part or in whole, may be reproduced, transmitted, or utilized, in any form or by any means electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, or by any information storage and retrieval system, without written permission in writing from the publisher, except for brief quotations in critical articles, books and reviews. All images without explicit copyright citations are in public domain. Art collage by Michael W. Ford unless otherwise indicated.

Materials by Aleister Crowley © Ordo Templi Orientis.

JAF POB 7666. NY, NY 10116. All rights reserved.

First edition 2009 Succubus Productions



**Information:**

**Succubus Productions**

**PO Box 926344**

**Houston, TX 77292**

**US**

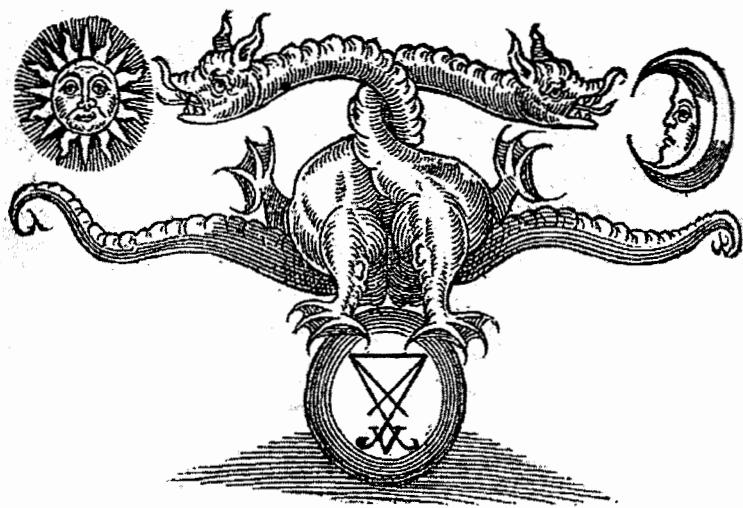
**Website: <http://www.luciferianwitchcraft.com>**

**Email: [succubusproductions@yahoo.com](mailto:succubusproductions@yahoo.com)**



Sigillic Formula of "Prince of the Powers of the Air" collage by Michael W. Ford

# ADVERSARIAL LIGHT



*A GRIMOIRE OF THE NEPHILIM*

# INVOCATION OF THE FALLEN

*A blessing of this book and a prayer to the  
spirits of liberation*

## Zazas, Zazas, Nasatanada Zazas!

Rise up, Thou ancient ones!

Awaken to my voice in the Aethyr

Thou Spirits of the Air, Water, Earth and Fire

Those who have cut the spirit cord which bound thee

Those who have liberated their own divinity

For we have arisen as death and plague

To cast off the chains of the white lie

To cast off the heaviness of spirit of the Nazarene

We arise as Spirits of Light, we hold the hunger of life itself!

I shall look up and catch the Star which had fallen

In my very soul it shall have a Temple

To grow and coil with my very spirit

Until we are one in knowledge and wisdom

From the Abyss I call thee!

DUDAEI, Open forth thy thirsting Mouth!

Move the sands of the desert by Spirit and Wind!

In the Darkness shall AZAZEL RISE

Break the bonds of hand and feet and open forth

Let thy jagged rocks be your weapons!

Watchers and Nephillim, spirit-devouring ones!

Nephillim, Blood-drinking ones!

I invoke thee

Let my temple of crystal and burning black fire

Welcome thee, my spirit and body is thy temple!

Manifest and guide me!

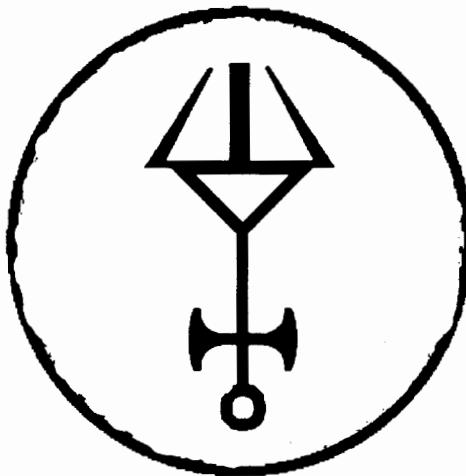
In the Name of Azazel, Chief of Dark Angels!

SEMJAZA! GADREEL! PENEMUE! NEQAEL! DANJAL!

TUREL! JEQON! ARMAROS! BATARJAL!

I invoke thee TABAET, Ancient Serpent!

So it is done!



**FOR KAZBIEL**  
**Who is of the Serpent**  
**FOR KASPIEL**  
**Who is the Angel of Sorcery**  
**Whose Oath is Spoken in Blackened Fire**  
**To illuminate those rising in the dawn**  
**To ensorcel the mysteries and power of Darkness**

*Rise Kazbiel  
Whose Oath will ascend those illuminated by your Light!  
From the Mountains of Darkness  
By the Unchained Azza and Azzael!  
Your wisdom sought in the depths of the Mind!  
Come thou forth!*

## CONTENT

INTRODUCTION.....	pg. 19
PREFACE	
LUCIFERIAN ONTOGENY.....	pg. 21
<b>CHAPTER ONE GNOSTIC ORIGINS</b>	<b>23</b>
GNOSTIC ILLUMINATION - THE FIRST ARCHON.....	pg. 25
THE POWERS CREATED BY SAMAEL AND THE AUTHORITY GIVEN.....	pg. 27
OF THE ABYSS AND CHAOS.....	pg. 31
AHRIMAN THE SERPENT OF DARKNESS.....	pg. 33
YATUKIH & DAEVA-YASNA THE AHRIMANIC SHADOW.....	pg. 37
AZ IN MANICHEANISM & MANDAEAN LORE.....	pg. 40
CREATION OF MANKIND - ILLUMINATION OF CLAY.....	pg. 44
ADVERSARIAL AWAKENING - THE BLACK FLAME AND ITS VARIANTS.....	pg. 46
SET AND THE ADVERSARY IN EGYPT.....	pg. 47
<b>CHAPTER TWO FALLEN ANGELS AND THE ADVERSARY</b>	<b>49</b>
ANGELS IN LUCIFERIANISM.....	pg. 51
SIMULTANEOUS FORMS OF ANGELS.....	pg. 52
WHO IS LUCIFER? .....	pg. 54
WHY THE NAME LUCIFER? .....	pg. 55
THE FALL OF LUCIFER.....	pg. 59
LUCIFER AS THE MIND AND INTELLECT.....	pg. 69
LUCIFER AND PRIDE.....	pg. 73
LUCIFER AS ANGEL.....	pg. 74
DEMONOLOGY.....	pg. 76
LUCIFER AS SATAN THE DRAGON.....	pg. 79
SAMAEL.....	pg. 81
MASTEMA.....	pg. 83
ANGELS OF MASTEMOTH.....	pg. 83
BELIAL - MELCHIRESHA - THE ANGEL OF LAWLESSNESS.....	pg. 84
LILITH BRIDE OF SAMAEL .....	pg. 87
BABYLONIAN - SUMERIAN ORIGINS.....	pg. 87
SYMBOLISM OF LILITH.....	pg. 89
LILITH IN THE TALMUD.....	pg. 90
LILITH AND THE ZOHAR.....	pg. 91
LILITH AND BOWL SORCERY.....	pg. 94
LILITH AND DREAMS.....	pg. 95
LEVIATHAN - RAHAB.....	pg. 97
THE WATCHERS - BRINGERS OF THE BLACK FLAME .....	pg. 101
EARLY CHRISTIANITY AND NEPHILIM.....	pg. 107
THE PRINCE OF THE POWERS OF THE AIR.....	pg. 109
SERAPHIM: Luciferian Genius	
HISTORICAL SIGNIFICANCE OF THE WATCHERS.....	pg. 113
CAIN - THE INHABITANTS OF THE SEVEN EARTHS.....	pg. 118
ANTINOMISTIC HERESIES AND CAIN.....	pg. 119
DAUGHTERS OF CAIN.....	pg. 120
<b>CHAPTER THREE - ADVERSARIAL IDEOLOGY AND CONTRIBUTING TRADITIONS</b>	<b>135</b>
THE ADVERSARY.....	pg. 137
MAGICK AND OTHER TRADITIONS - <i>A Brief Glimpse and Comparison</i> .....	pg. 143
ALEISTER CROWLEY AND KENNETH GRANT'S THELEMA.....	pg. 145

THE MARK OF THE BEAST.....	pg. 148
SEXUAL MAGICK IN THELEMA.....	pg. 149
BAPHOMET AND THELEMA.....	pg. 151
THE HOLY GUARDIAN ANGEL AND ALEISTER CROWLEY.....	pg. 151
TREE OF DA'ATH.....	pg. 155
SUMMARY OF THE FALL AND THE TREE.....	pg. 160
ORIENS/URIENS AND THE TYPHONIAN CURRENT.....	pg. 161
THE SABBAT AND ATAVISTIC RESURGENCE.....	pg. 162
THERIONICK ATAVISMS AND AOS.....	pg. 164
VERDELET OF THE SABBAT: AUSTIN OSMAN SPARE AND THE WATCHERS.....	pg. 165
THE WATCHERS AND SABBATIC SORCERY.....	pg. 166
SIGILS AND THERIONICK POWER.....	pg. 168
SATANISM AND ANTON LAVEY - SATANIC MAGIC.....	pg. 172
LUCIFERIANISM VS SATANISM.....	pg. 173
THE GODS & GODDESS OF THE LEFT HAND PATH - Deities – tables and attributes	pg. 176
<b>CHAPTER FOUR - ADVERSARIAL MAGICK IN THEORY</b>	<b>179</b>
LIBER ALCOL - ADVERSARIAL MAGICK.....	pg. 181
THE ADVERSARY & LUCIFERIANISM.....	pg. 182
ADVERSARIAL LIGHT.....	pg. 184
SPIRITUALITY.....	pg. 186
MASTERING THE MIND - SELF-MASTERY AND CONTROL.....	pg. 187
NECESSITY.....	pg. 189
HABITS AND SOCIALIZATION.....	pg. 189
MEDITATION: MENTAL CONTROL.....	pg. 190
PHYSICAL CONTROL.....	pg. 191
PERCEPTION DEFINES YOUR OUTLOOK ON REALITY	
YOGA AND THE MIND -LUCIFERIAN YOGA MEDITATIONS.....	pg. 192
THINKING DIFFERENTLY FROM CHRISTIANS.....	pg. 194
CREATION AND DESTRUCTION.....	pg. 197
THE HUMAN PSYCHE.....	pg. 199
STAOTA - SONIC BLACK MAGICK.....	pg. 200
THE BARBAROUS LANGUAGE.....	pg. 202
ENOCHIAN.....	pg. 203
BALANCE .....	pg. 206
FOCUS OF OBJECTS.....	pg. 207
SELF-TRANSFORMATION - (LUCIFERIAN MAGICK) .....	pg. 209
THERIONICK SORCERY - ATAVISTIC RESURGENCE.....	pg. 210
YATUKIH SORCERY -(GOETIC SORCERY) .....	pg. 212
DEIFIC MASKS.....	pg. 215
ANTERIOR - (Primal - Id) .....	pg. 215
EXTERIOR -(Demonick - Id) .....	pg. 216
INTERIOR- (Angelick – Super-Ego) .....	pg. 217
ULTERIOR - (Therionick - Id) .....	pg. 218
SUPERIOR - (Ascendent/HGA/Azal'ucel) .....	pg. 219
UNION OF ID AND THE SUPER-EGO	
THE SOUL - (HGA/Azal'ucel and the essential self) .....	pg. 225
The Timeless Spirit of Azal'ucel - An Oracle of the Holy Guardian Angel.....	pg. 227
DAEMON - ANGEL.....	pg. 228
ASTRAL LIGHT.....	pg. 230
SYMBOLS OF ADVERSARIAL MAGICK.....	pg. 233
USING SIGILS AND SYMBOLS.....	pg. 244

ATHEISTIC WORKING (Pragmatic) .....	pg. 244
THEISTIC WORKING (Primal Sorcery) .....	pg. 244
INVOCATION - LUCIFERIAN MAGICK.....	pg. 247
INVOKING METHOD.....	pg. 247
SELF-LIBERATION.....	pg. 251
ACTIVATION: FOUNDATIONS.....	pg. 252
MAPPING SIGNIFICANCE - The Atheistic View.....	pg. 252
DEIFIC MASKS APPLIED - Magickal view.....	pg. 253
VAMPYRE MAGICKIAN PARADIGM.....	pg. 254
ENCHANTMENT.....	pg. 256
TAROT - INVOKING USING TAROT CARD.....	pg. 256
SCRYING THE ASTRAL PLANE.....	pg. 257
ADVANCED TECHNIQUES OF ASTRAL MAGICK.....	pg. 261
THE BLACK MIRROR.....	pg. 262
SAMAEL AUXILIATOR: THE WORMWOOD STAR A RITE OF ASCENSION.....	pg. 264
INITIAL BASIC PRACTICE - ADVANCED PRACTICE.....	pg. 265
BASIC CANDLE MAGICK .....	pg. 267
INSTRUMENTS OF THE ARTE.....	pg. 269
THE TRIPLE MODEL.....	pg. 278
STATUES.....	pg. 280
<b>CHAPTER FIVE ADVERSARIAL RITES AND CAINITE SORCERY</b>	<b>283</b>
PRIMAL RITES.....	pg. 285
LUCIFERIAN WITCHCRAFT COVENS.....	pg. 286
LUCIFERIAN PRAYER.....	pg. 287
A PRAYER TO THE ANGEL OF LIGHT.....	pg. 287
THE EMBODIMENT OF DARKNESS.....	pg. 288
THE RITE OF EMBODIMENT OF DARKNESS - LEVIATHAN.....	pg. 289
FOCUS RITUAL: Casting the Circle of the Dragon.....	pg. 291
CASTING THE CIRCLE OF THE DRAGON.....	pg. 292
THE LESSER ENCIRCLING RITE OF THE LUCIFERIAN.....	pg. 294
THE RITE OF TATROTA.....	pg. 297
THE RITES OF CAINITE SORCERY - <i>Primal Luciferian Witchcraft</i> .....	pg. 303
THE OATH OF THE DEVIL.....	pg. 303
THE CONJURATION OF CAIN.....	pg. 304
THE INVOCATION OF CAIN As the Goat-God of Blackened Fire.....	pg. 305
A RITE OF BELIAL.....	pg. 306
INVOCATION OF SAMAEL - DARK ANGEL OF TWELVE WINGS.....	pg. 308
<b>CHAPTER SIX AZAZELIAN DARKNESS: A GRIMOIRE OF THE NEPHILIM</b>	<b>309</b>
THE WATCHERS AND THE NEPHILIM.....	pg. 311
CULT OF NEPHILIM.....	pg. 313
PRIMAL ORIGIN AND WISDOM.....	pg. 314
NEPHILIM, SHADES AND NECROMANCY.....	pg. 317
SEEKING THE MOUNTAINS OF DARKNESS.....	pg. 319
INVOCATION OF AZZA & AZZUEL.....	pg. 320
NEPHILIMIC MAGICK - <i>High Luciferian Arte &amp; Ontogeny</i> .....	pg. 321
THE RITE OF SERAPHIM - <i>The Genius of the Luminous Fire</i> .....	pg. 323
ENSORCEL THE SHADOW.....	pg. 327
CALLING FORTH THE WATCHER.....	pg. 329
CHARGING THE WATCHER.....	pg. 330

CHARGING THE SUMMONED ANGEL WITH DESIRE.....	pg. 331
THE ENCIRCLING OF THE WATCHER'S BLESSING.....	pg. 332
ANGELICK INVOCATION .....	pg. 333
<b>CHAPTER SEVEN DUDADEL LIBERATED: THE WATCHERS AND THEIR SIGILS</b>	<b>335</b>
THE WATCHERS.....	pg. 337
INVOCATION OF SHEMYAZA.....	pg. 346
INVOCATION OF SARIEL.....	pg. 357
INVOCATION OF SHAMSIEL.....	pg. 372
INVOCATION OF THE BLACK SUN.....	pg. 383
THE BLACK SUN ACIEL.....	pg. 383
INVOCATION OF THE BLACK SUN.....	pg. 384
NEPHILIMIC BLACK SUN (Algol & the Watchers) .....	pg. 385
BIBLIOGRAPHY.....	pg. 389
APPENDIX: FURTHER READING MATERIAL.....	pg. 390
COMPARISON OF TOPICS=Christianity & Luciferianism.....	pg. 394

## FULL PAGE ILLUSTRATIONS

SIGILLIC FORMULA FOR THE PRINCE OF THE POWERS OF THE AIR – Samael/Lucifer as the Dragon of Illumination.....	pg.7
SIGIL OF LUCIFER – Chapter illustration derived from Fidus, Luzifer.....	pg. 23
LUCIFER FALLING from "Lucifer" by Henry Fuseli.....	pg. 68
STELE OF THE MAGICKAL FORMULA OF PRIMAL SORCERY.....	pg. 125
THE FORMULA OF CAIN-BAPHOMET UNTO THE PATH OF THE SABBAT-DREAM pg.126	
THE FALLEN SERAPHIM SAMAEL.....	pg. 127
THE ALCHEMICAL ASCENSION OF LEVIATHAN – AZAZEL INTO FLESH.....	pg.128
LUCIFER/SATAN IN ANGELIC FORM as the Prince of the Powers of the Air. Based from the Hortus Delicariorum. ....	pg.129
SIGILLIC FORMULA FOR THE PRINCE OF THE POWERS OF AIR.....	pg.130
ALCHEMICAL LUCIFERIAN collage by Michael W. Ford.....	pg.131
THE STELE OF MAGICKAL ILLUMINATION.....	pg.132
A SIGILLIC FORMULA OF SELF-ASCENSION TOWARDS THE DAEMON/AZAL'UCEL GUIDE.....	pg.133
THE AWAKENING OF AZZA AND AZZUEL.....	pg.134
SERPENT, BRINGER OF WISDOM.....	pg.142
SATAN by John Martin.....	pg.296
FALLEN ANGELS DESCENDED, THEIR SPIRITS JOINED ELEMENTS.....	pg.350

## SMALL ILLUSTRATIONS

SIGIL OF ADVERSARIAL DRAGON SUN & MOON.....	pg. 9
YALTABAOTH.....	pg.27
DAEVA OF AHRIMAN.....	pg.33
SEVEN HEADED DRAGON.....	pg.79
TYPHONIC - AAPEP ASSOCIATIONS.....	pg. 152
THE FALL AFTER AUSTIN OSMAN SPARE.....	pg. 154
LUCIFER/SATAN ENTHRONED EXERPT BY JOHN MARTIN.....	pg. 221
SIGIL OF LILITH-TATROTA.....	pg. 297

# INTRODUCTION

What is Luciferianism? What is the origin of the Adversary and the Fallen Angels of myth? My task at hand with this book has been to open forth Sheol, the hollow pits of Dudael and shadow forth with certainty all the elements of Azazel and the Watchers. This book is a calling to the spirits of the Nephilim, the Watchers and the Fallen Angels of Myth and religion from the depths of our subconscious.

In Luciferianism, the process is similar. Each word typed and printed is an invocation to darkness and light, a restoring of the Adversarial Current which is in line with the universe itself. Where Chaos reigns does Order emerge in place for a time.

The path of Adversarial Magick is centered on self-empowerment and illumination. With this it also leads to Power and Wisdom through insightful exploration and practice of an ideology and magick based on the current of the Adversary.

In previous works, Luciferian Witchcraft, Liber HVHII, **Bible of the Adversary**, and other titles, I have expressed the initiatory path of Luciferianism, centered on an Eastern and Western approach. This grimoire was written over a period of time to offer instruction towards the basic practice and ideology of Luciferianism, including a path of more advanced Adversarial Magick of the Watchers. This magick, Luciferian, is not 'devil-worship' yet a path of self-deification through becoming essentially "Nephilim", or living union of the Spirit and the Earth.

May each word invoke the powers of Darkness which inspires Light; I wish each of you to ascend and descend to rise again as living Gods and Goddesses. Luciferianism is not a reactionary ideology, it moves well beyond the devils of the western and eastern mythologies; Luciferianism is present in every God of the Sun and the Deities of the Moon.

**BA NĀM I ÂHARMAN**

**Michael W. Ford**

## PREFACE:

# LUCIFERIAN ONTOGENY

Luciferianism is rooted in numerous magickal traditions which express some specific aspect of the Adversary. The Adversary is perceived as being the “light bringer” and empowering spirit in which the individual models their initiation on. The Mind is trained to “think” as a God or Goddess, thus liberating the self from restrictive spirituality.

The avenues of initiation within Luciferianism are as varied as its initiates. Lucifer is merely a symbol for a deeper, more enriching, diverse energy surrounding the order, thus allowing a trans-cultural embrace of darkness and the light contained within.

Luciferianism encourages a strict adherence towards the **self-determined goals** of the initiate as well as the discipline of magickal practice. The process of initiation is central to Adversarial Light, known as Luciferian Magick, alchemical changes within the mind and soul of the initiate, thus a state of continual self-improvement and transformation.

If you have studied Magick before, worked with Goetia, Key of Solomon or any other grimoire then you must be prepared to think differently. Luciferianism is not essential ceremonial magick. Luciferian Witchcraft and Magick is about transforming the self into a divine intelligence – continually.

Luciferian ideology and magick transcends any specific tradition as it is embodied with an essence of chaos; albeit organized disorder. The Disorder itself is the self-liberation and Luciferian knife which severs the ties of dogma and strict belief structures which do not allow individual growth. Luciferianism in short offers many paths which lead to light; self-knowledge and individualistic wisdom.

The Testament of Naphtali, an old text denounces the Watchers for “departing from Nature’s order” and this is what the Left Hand Path is: neither hating nor destroying nature, rather “Nature’s order” represents fashioning results based on your own desire, not “going with the flow” so to speak. This is true Antinomianism, breaking outer or non-self related spiritual laws.

The Watchers as balanced spiritual beings or deific masks (depending on your interpretation) are presented in a way which will grant you a strong amount of insight through practice. Invoking and working with the ancient spirits of witchcraft is as varied as the individual. The framework offered here alone provides possibilities for numerous interpretations and assumptions of individual power.

Luciferianism involves nearly every manifestation of the Adversary from all cultures; however I have attempted to keep the focus rather narrow in this grimoire. The lore of Lucifer was significant as I felt there needed to be a work which explored the myth of Lucifer and the various energies which fed this current assumption of the Adversary.

What you will find missing is the legend of Aradia and the tale of Diana and Lucifer, which you will find published elsewhere. I honestly feel Author Raven Grimassi provides a foremost expertise in that area, thus it is best explored in the Strega tradition.

I trust you will find this book as a gateway to the Luciferian path if the spirits call.

# CHAPTER ONE



## GNOSTIC ORIGINS

# **GNOSTIC ILLUMINATION**

## **THE FIRST ARCHON**

*Of the Ancient Father who came forth as the creator and bringer of life, who fought against the Gods of Tyranny and their ignorance they wished upon the human race.*



The paths of evolution are not incorrect. Time and motion along with environment produce adaptations and evolution of being. The ancient father who brought us the light of consciousness was brought forth as a rebellious power, his form early on was that of a Lion-headed Serpent. The power was within his eyes, for they reflected his inner spirit. They flashed with lightning fires, for this was the mark of intelligence and knowing.

It was that from the abyss in which the darkness enveloped and gave rest to the First Archon that his Luminous Fire shines forth in darkness, his light being brighter than any other being.

The First Archon, who was named Samael, also was called Yaltabaoth and Saklas, his power was greater than any other. His form was primal and terrifying to those who beheld it, the other spirits which could not stand to it chose to ignore this Archon, for he was within his own realm with this great fire of life.

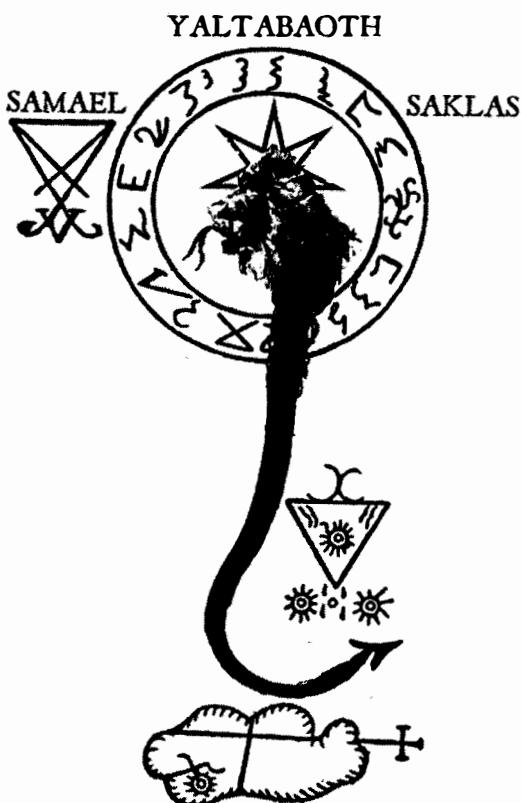
It was his gift to create, to learn about his nature and that he may create and take life according to his will. The luminous fire of his awakening would be shared with others; he created from his fire authorities which would go forth with him as Angels of Chaos.

The Lion-Faced Serpent, the great fiery-eyed Archon who was bright had mixed Light with Darkness, to create balance with the empyrean and infernal. Nebro, a word meaning "Rebel" is also a name of Samael, who is described as having a "*face flashed with fire and whose appearance was defiled with blood.*"<sup>1</sup> His names are many, Samael, Ahriman, Mastemoth (Mastema), Satan, Lucifer, Belial...Yet know he is ADVERSARY yet not the perception of Good or Evil, for he is beyond this barrier and constraint.

---

<sup>1</sup> Gospel of Judas

# THE POWERS CREATED BY SAMAEL AND THE AUTHORITY GIVEN



The First is **Athoth**, who is called the Reaper and initiates between the living flesh and spirit liberated.

The second Archon is **Harmas**, who is the Burning Eye of Envy.

The Third Archon is **Kalila-Oumbri**.

The Forth Archon is **Yabel**.

The Fifth Archon is **Adonaiou**, who is called also **Sabaoth**.

The Sixth Archon is **Cain**, who is called "The Sun" as his illumination of a God is bright.

The Seventh is **Abel**.

The Eight is **Abrisene**.

The Ninth is **Yobel**.

The Tenth is **Armoupieel**.

The Eleventh is **Melceir-Adonein**.

The Twelfth is **Belias**, who reigns over the Depths of Hades.

Samael then created and placed Seven Kings corresponding to the Firmament of Heaven or the Empyrean Spirit-realm.

Samael then placed Five Kings over the Depths of the Abyss.

Samael shared his Blackened Fire with them, knowledge came forth to them.

For the one called Yaltabaoth, Saklas or Samael proclaimed

*"I am God and there is no other beside me"*

The fire which illuminated the Archon from within was shared, thus exists in each awakened individual. Their motto is thus the same, for they are alone are able to shape their destiny and existence accordingly.

The Archon's given the Fire of Wisdom created Seven Powers for themselves, six angels for each until they equaled 365 total angels.

The bodies created with the names are as the following:

**Athoth**, his face is as a Sheep for within is a devouring Wolf.

The Second is **Eloaiou**, his face is as a Donkey.

The Third is **Astaphaios**, for his face is the Hyena.

The Forth is **Yao**, his face is a Serpent with Seven Heads.

The Fifth is **Sabaoth**, for is face is a Dragon.

The Sixth is **Adonin**, for his face is as a Monkey.

The Seventh is **Sabbede**, his face is Shining Fire.

The Archons here correspond to the Seven Days of the Week beginning with Sunday.

It was with this Fire which the First Archon, Samael had created them. It was the very wisdom of his Magick in which all were begotten.

Yaltabaoth went forth to the Archons, he was a master of form and shape shifting, thus he could put on the face of his desire when among the other Seraphs. He shared his Blackened Fire with them, he then united the Seven Powers to his thought and what he willed was obeyed.

Samael in his wisdom and power named each Seraph with power from the highest:

The First Authority, Balance and what is Good to the Individual: **Athoth**

The second is Foreknowledge and Divine Spirit, the bridge towards the Guardian Angel or Luciferian Familiar: **Eloaio**

The third is the Divinity or Self-Deification and is from **Astraphaio**.

The Fourth is Lordship and Mastery which is **Yao**.

The Fifth is associated with Kingdom and is **Sabaoth**

The Sixth is Envy and is **Adonein**

The Seventh is Understanding and is **Sabbateon**

Each was given a firmament corresponding to each Aeon-Heaven.

They were also given names for their glory by Samael which also gave them the power of destruction and the infernal spirit. They thus became masters of the Tree of Da'ath, being the Wisdom of the Fallen Ones – for they were balanced and of both darkness and light. They were given Two Names which are known as THE ADVERSARY, for they unite duality and destroy this separation technique of ignorance. For only Tyrants which seek to blind you shall impose duality without balance individually.<sup>2</sup>

The Earth, being ages old had the emergence of life upon it. As a world was created, did the sparks of the divine fall into it. From the abyss did life emerge upon the shores, they grew forth as beings which became more.

The other Powers of Tyranny opposed Samael and his creations, thus attempting to stop such a terrible and bright Archon. They failed in this attempt.

---

<sup>2</sup> The Gnostic attributions of the Adversary are also similar to the Spirit of Ahriman and his created Arch-Daevas, although different in definition have correspondences to the same nature of the spirit illuminated and the mastery of sorcery.

## OF THE ABYSS AND CHAOS

For when Az-Onorthochrasaei tasted this fire of life upon the world, she had an eternal hunger for it. Az inspires the predatory spirit in all forms of physical and spiritual life, sanctioned by her husband, Ahriman or Samael.

The Mother of Demons, called LILITH, AZ or ONORTHOCHRASAEI is beautiful, she may take the form of a beautiful woman, equally that of a beast-like monkey, a demoness with the shapes of predatory animals or as something unnamable, for she is equally terrible as she is fair.

Az went forth from the heavens as “Inanna” to “Lilith” as the Goddess of Demons and Darkness, for she was powerful in her power, wisdom and strength. She was Goddess, yet **also the** devouring demon which sought all to become her prey.

Early humans perceived this power before their awakening, for her fire, when joined with Ahriman or Samael, was brighter than any other angel or spirit.

The great sea of the abyss was a great place of knowledge, yet **also** chaos and violence to many. Az called in Greek Hyle or “matter” went forth to the oceans and with the Archon Ahriman or Samael and copulated. From her gaping wound fell a ravenous, fearful and great monster came forth, it then went forth from the ocean and crawled upon the earth and found much pleasure in the world. She mixed her spirit and entered this form, called the Great Mother Tiawath and created at Will

Kingu, called the Power earthly mate of Tiamat or Tiawath<sup>3</sup> and many demonic children. At moments its aspects were as Goddess yet others as God, for it was chaos embodied.

These powers called by the ancients raging devils, witches and monsters of primordial chaos copulated and created more powers which devoured each other and ate upon the earth. These primal powers were not the Watchers, for they had not fully descended to humanity. The great Archon called Ahriman or Samael observed his bride and her powers with joy, for they were essential in stirring life and consuming death in the cycle of balance.

In a battle with the Tyrannical powers the great Dragon was separated from Az and banished into the abyss sleeping, for Az had left it to rejoin Ahriman or Samael.

Many Gods of Darkness went to the many Hells or place of rest to wait until they may return again in spirit, to wander the earth again. Some dwelt in the reptiles and beasts of prey upon the earth, coiled about their primal brains and driving the instinctual hunger for survival, for all Archons, demons, monsters and Angels adore life in one way or another, for the spark of the Adversary is within them.

Still older Dark Gods slept.

They dreamt of when they would awaken and go forth again.

---

<sup>3</sup> Tiamat is sometimes called ‘Tiawath’ from Theophilus Pinches, L.L.D

# AHRIMAN THE SERPENT OF DARKNESS



A Daeva created by Angra Mainyus

In Luciferianism there is a path of sorcery called "Yatukih" from a Pahlavi (Old Persian) word meaning "Witchcraft & sorcery". This path is based in primordial darkness and does not recognize "evil" in a moralistic sense. The initiated Yatus (sorcerers, those who practice this type of Luciferian Magick) recognize the balance found in primordial darkness as a source of self-creation, wisdom, power and the necessary alliance of darkness and light.

Zoroastrianism and Zurvanite religions along with the later Manichaean doctrines describe a sorcerous spirit and god called "Ahriman" or "Angra Mainyush", he who tore from his mother's womb before his brother, Ahura Mazda, or the God of Light. According to the Zoroastrians and the elder Magi, man is

by origin a spiritual being. His soul which the Zoroastrians called Fravashi is a pre-existing spirit, similar to the Egyptian's Ba. The Magi instructed that the Soul or Fravashi belongs to Ohrmazd or Ahura Mazda, the singular God of the Zoroastrians. Luciferians/Yatukih practitioners recognize that Ahriman is the deific mask or God of the Soul, as his fire shared with man via the Daevas brought forth Akoman, or the Evil Mind and thus the possibility of the independence of the spirit or Will.

According to Zoroastrian lore, Ohrmazd created six Amahraspands and Ahriman created six Arch-Daevas, wherein he created Aeshma or Eshm to wield the power of the six and thus make them Seven. Ahriman in early Avestan literature is defined as "The Lie". "Draoga" is the Avestan word for Lie which relates to self-transformation and continual change. The formula of "Druj" or "Draoga" refers to rebel spirits and "Serpent". The Serpent is a symbol of wisdom in other cultures and is sacred, in the Yatukih aspect the snake represents timeless being through recreation and self-evolution.

As "druj" also has a basic meaning of "to blacken" refers to shadow and darkness, that from which the world emerged from. There is a word called "Mitro-Druj" which means "who betrays the contract" and may be interpreted as "who breaks the spiritual law", from which we find the later "antinomian" which is the Greek "break the law".

The name Angro-Mainyus **has two** elements to the name, an adjective and a substantive. Specifically Angro is a meaning of

“black” or “anger” and “mainyus” is a substantive, the equivalent is the Latin “mens” which is “mind” and “intelligence”. The combination reflects “The Black (or Dark) Mind” or “Spirit”. In the Avesta, Ahriman or “Angro Mainyus” counter-created thorns to Ahura Mazda’s “roses” or “wolves” to Ahura Mazda’s “sheep”, thus carefully balancing the physical and spiritual worlds with motivation and both darkness and light.

Ahriman entered creation in the form of a great serpent, then bringing his angels of darkness battled against Ohrmazd. Soon Ahriman rested, being roused by the “devil-whore” Jeh or Az. Once Ahriman was roused, he fully entered creation again. The Yatukih rites of inversion come from reversing Avestan nirangs and prayers to them represent Angra Mainyu and Darkness, which is outlined in detail in additional<sup>4</sup> works.

Ahriman is perhaps one of the clearest resources that the early Christians used to attribute their monotheistic “devil” to. Strangely enough, Luciferians do not view Ahriman as “evil” in a moral sense; rather the mere term “evil” refers to the nature of darkness in a primordial sense. Chaos or the powers of darkness are the base predatory instinct; that is the desire to live in continued existence in this world (survival). The result of mastering chaos is to create from it temporary Order, as the Egyptian Set does. Ahriman creates balance, thus manifesting in

---

<sup>4</sup> Luciferian Witchcraft, Liber HVHI, Bible of the Adversary, Gates of Dozak by Michael W. Ford

later form as the Lion-headed Zurvanite idol of the Cult of Mithras<sup>5</sup>.

Like the Watchers of later Judeo-Christian ideology, the Arch-Daevas begotten by Ahriman serve a particular aspect of the mind and body. Initiates of the Yatukih Sorcery path understand them beyond their initial meaning, therefore not finding negativity or evil in them.

There is Akem-Mano or Akoman, the Daeva of Evil Thought or the Independent Will, the second is Indra or Andar, the devouring fire (or Black Flame), who introduces independent and rebellious thought which is called discontent and sin where he goes. There is Sauru or Savar who is called the flaming arrow of death, who inspires Tyrants or those willing to Master this world of flesh. There is then Naongaithya who is called arrogance and pride and then Tauru, Thirst and Zairi, hunger.

According to "The Passing of Empires" by Gaston Maspero it was Ahriman who crept into creation like a fly and entered the world at noontime and covered the earth with insects, serpents, scorpions, frogs and wolves among other creatures. He touched the fires and mingled them with his darkness and smoke. This is why Yatus or Luciferian practitioners who are initiated in this area of primordial sorcery use a fire-altar and encourage the visualization of shades and daevas in smoke.

Maspero writes that the Children of Ahriman (or Children of the Lie) disguised themselves under those monstrous forms in

---

<sup>5</sup> Zaehner, "The Dawn and Twilight of Zoroastrianism".

which the Chaldeans had clothed the allies of Mummu-Tiamat. These Daevas appearing in Chaldean sorceries are described as having lion and bull heads, wings and talons of eagles and various combinations of primordial powers.

The leader of these chaotic forces of dark sorcery is Aeshma, called the “daeva of the bloodied mace” who controls and directs the other druj and forces of Angra Mainyus.

## **YATUKIH & DAEVA-YASNA THE AHRIMANIC SHADOW**

The origins of the Daeva-yasna, or “devil-worshippers” of the ancient Mazdean community were said to have been found in the structures of the Zoroastrian religion. The path of the Zoroastrian religion held, in secrecy, a sect of practitioners of primal witchcraft, Yatuk Dinoih, and that which transcended and moved through the so-called “pure” doctrine of Ohrmazd, the God of Light. Scholar R.C. Zaehner in his in-depth study of the ancient religion of Zoroastrianism concluded around the time of the Sassanid Empire (circa A.D. 226) there was a seemingly wide-spread sect of sorcerers who offered to Ahriman, while it was a secret sect who practiced from the Zoroastrian mainstream.

It is known that in the Denkart there are specifically three forms of Religion which existed, Yatukih or “Sorcery” which relates to the worship of Ahriman and the Daevas as the dark aspect of nature and self, the “religion of false doctrine” which is called Dusamocdenih, which beholds Ahriman as both creative and

destructive. The final form of Religion is cited to be the denimazdesn or the worshippers of Ohrmazd the God of Light being the aforementioned Zoroastrians. Ahriman is different from Hebraic Fallen Angels in that he did not ‘fall’ from the hierarchy of heaven. In Avestan lore Ahriman existed separate from Ahura Mazda and in Zurvanite teachings is his brother.

Practitioners of Yatuk Dinoih in a modern sense embody the inherent ‘essence’ of Ahriman through the practice of shadow-embodied sorcery, working specifically with darkness as a means of self-liberation. The earth plays a vital part in these aspects of sorcery as the serpent, wolf, insects and other predatory life forms are associated with Ahriman and the powers of darkness.

Zaehner mentions a devilish rite called the “*Mystery of the Sorcerers*” which consists of praising Ahriman, prowling around in secrecy, which relates to being hidden in society and orthodoxy, much like the Priests of Catholicism performing the **Black Mass**; keeping dead matter in the dwelling, human bone, **ashes, nails** and hair. The sect of Yatukih not only had their own methodology of practice, it seemed that they also claimed a type of revelation – the word of sorcery.

The modern manifestation of the ancient Yatukih cult is found in the Luciferian Path, a specific and centered magickal approach towards the primal spirit and archetype of dark chaos, the Adversarial Path itself. The specific fallen angels or daevas, Gods of the rebellious spirit, offer great fountains of personal enlightenment, wisdom and power through experience to drink from. The daemonic imagery so feared by not only Zoroastrians

but by Christians as well presents a powerful model to study and understand.

As within all religions and mythology of the world, the symbol of the Serpent offers divine wisdom as well as infernal chaos. From the ancient Aapep (Egypt) to the Serpent Tabaet (Hebraic) as well as the Ahrimanic manifestations, the primal serpent or dragon is the symbol of wisdom, illumination, strength and cunning; it is both darkness and *inner* light. Only those who sought the religions of servitude or placing their life in the mood of an exterior God found such threatening. The serpent teaches darkness and light, good and evil, balance and the cunning to be accountable for your destiny.

The Patron ArchDaeva of the Evil Mind is Akoman, the Prince of the Spirit who is represented by an Eye, the symbol of the Soul or Psyche. Ahriman illuminates those who seek to become like him with a spiritual fire, the "spirit" of the Black Flame or Black Light itself. To the practitioner of Yatukih Sorcery, Ahriman and his consort, Queen and motivating equal is Az-Jeh, called the Whore or Mother of Demons. She is the hungering, desiring and vicious spirit which motivates Ahriman towards action and accomplishment. In Luciferian terms, she is Lilith, the half of the Adversary which is critical to motivation and magickal achievement.

Ahriman is the spirit of rebellion in Zoroastrian cosmology, whose very origin is described in Zurvanite teachings as being conceived in the womb along with his brother Ohrmazd. Zurvan, also called endless time, thought that he who would come forth from the womb first would be his chosen. Ahriman perceived this first, displaying the cunning and inherent

intellect of the first archon, quickly pierced the womb of his mother and ripped forth to present himself to Zurvan.

## AZ IN MANICHEANISM & MANDAEAN LORE



Az is associated with the word “Hyle” which is “Matter” and relates to the physical properties of the world. She is equally associated with ‘concupiscence’ or desire. In two Manichaean texts Az is leader of the entire demonic world, while in Western demonology and Magickal lore Az/Lilith is rather ignored as an equal force to Samael/Ahriman, she is restored in the Luciferian tradition as one fiery aspect of the Adversary. R.C. Zaehner makes reference that the Latin word “concupiscentia” is the translated form from her Middle and New Persian name. Az is essentially the Mother of All Demons and is described by the name üλη meaning “Hyle” and is ‘the disorderly motion that is in each thing that is’. One may suggest further that Az is thus the essence of the Black Flame or Inner Spiritual Fire of Intellect much like Samael or Ahriman.

In Mandaean lore, Zaehner writes that Ruha is the Mother of All Demons and goes to UR, the King of Darkness, who is her son and proclaims: “Auf, schlafe bei deiner Mutter, damit du von der Fessel befreit werdest, mit der du gefesselt, die starker als

alle Welt ist" which she bears the Planets and then again to bring forth the Zodiac. Ruha calls herself the Sister and Mother of UR, which in modern interpretation may call to an inner Alchemy of Creation.

Essentially Ruha, through a type of Sexual Magick, creates with UR after Seven Days the Planets, then through Twelve Days the Zodiac. Then, with more copulation she brings forth Five Monsters. On the First Day heaven was rent and lightened. The Second day it thundered and on the third the heavens were surrounded by flames of fire. On the Fourth there were earthquakes at the Gates of Darkness and the Fifth brought pains of Childbirth to Ruha. Five were the planets without the Sun and Moon. It is clear that much of the Mandaean Mythology is derived from Chaldaean and Magian religious lore, thus finding a close association with the **Zurvanite lore of Ahriman and Az.**

Az held the ability to rise up to the heavens, for it is a **part of her** fire which allows this. Az had conflict with other powers, those who wish to keep human ignorant, who wish bliss to be the unknowing of the mind. Az had returned to Earth and created, spawned demons and other Adversarial forces.

Over time the abortions from Hell began to reproduce on the earth. These are natural and unnatural aspects of nature and species. The demons, witches, succubae, quadrupeds and poisonous reptiles that were bound in the eleven heavens saw the brilliance and splendor of the Luciferian Light. Evolution caused by the Union of Ahriman and Az allowed these demons to become like Archons, or rulers. Soon Az went among them

and taught them to copulate, much like the way Az did with the Fallen Angels. In this Ahriman was pleased, the order of the universe was balanced.

As the Earth was evolving, Az embodied herself within plants, flowers, meadows and various growing things. Many of these spiritual abortions and archons fell into the Ocean. After this, an ugly, ravenous and fearful daemon came forth from it and crawled from the ocean and began to conquer the world. This in Manichaean cosmology known as the Shabuhragan may bring reference to Leviathan/Tiamat.

## CREATION OF MANKIND

Humanity was said told by Ancient Manichaean lore<sup>6</sup> to have been created by the actions of Az. The Goddess, who is primal darkness, is the very concept of Hyle, Matter. Az was the hidden place of Dozak, filled with lust and rage. She thought, "*I will form two creatures, male and female, after those two forms, male and female of the god Naresah to be a garment and covering for me and I may not ensure need and distress.*"

Az then called forth Archons and the demons that had fallen from Heaven onto earth. There were two demons, an Archon who was male and the other who was female, who were lion-shaped, raging and fierce. Az entered them and wore them as garments.

---

<sup>6</sup> The Shabuhragan, Cosmology.

For it was Az who had taught the demons, witches, raging devils and Archons lust and copulation. These fleshly forms joined together and they bore dragon-children, which Az would consume as offerings. Soon she took these misbirths and formed two figures from them, Male and Female. Soon these Archons entered and formed the foundation of the human body; it was the fire of Az which lay within the core of their being.

*"Angered was Az, the evil mother of all demons, and a grievous uproar did she stir up to aid her 'self'...from this foulness of the he-devils and the filth of the she-devils she formed this carrion (the body) and entered it herself..."* – Zurvan, a Zoroastrian Dilemma by R.C. Zaehner.

Az is the power of consuming evolution, she desires existence in time and wishes to maintain conscious mind. It is for this so-called Greed that she is able to enter the human body and retain her spirit therein.

Az continued to intermingle her essence with water, plants and from this she fashioned shapes from her Misbirths. Manichaean lore was considerably different from traditional Zoroastrianism, Zurvantite and early Judeo-Christian writings in that Az was a major force in creation, hence a perceived "evil" one.

## ILLUMINATION OF CLAY

Entering the Creation the Archons called “Fallen Angels” first observed Earth and the evolution of Man. The life which was humanity was viewed as primitive and held only the knowledge of the tyrants of light. This was not the Blackened Fire held by Samael, yet the light of ignorance obedience called blind assumption of power.

The First Archon and his consort, Onorthochrasaei saw the potential in the clay which was man. The Bride of Ahriman or Samael, called LILITH or AZ is also Onorthochrasaei – She inspires the awakening of matter, for they are nourished by her.

Entering the World and Reality of Man, Samael and Lilith joined in one to beget the Serpent, which took its wisdom to the Woman called eve, encircle in the Apple to inspire self-awareness.

The clay of man, through the evolution of body and mind now were given the gift of the Black Flame, the sacred fire of self-illumination. The body – mind – spirit had been brought to unity, yet it was still empty.

Then it was Onorthochrasaei, called Az who mixed then the first primal tribes and sent forth her Lilin to be within the matter of flesh and spirit, some of her fire resided in them. She is the Mother of Demons who mixes with the following:

The demons of the whole body are four:  
**heat, cold, wetness, and dryness.**

**Phloxopha** – Demon of the heat of the body, this demon is related to Az as she too is the heat of the body.

**Orrorrothos** - Demon who reigns over cold.

**Erimacho** – Demon who reigns over what is dry.

**Athuro** – Demon which reigns over wetness.

The early humans then took to eating the flesh of animals in which sparked their development and growth, thus adapting to self-aware creatures.

Az-Onorthochrasaei was pleased, thus she, like her husband Ahriman or Samael, shared her fire with four created Demons or Her own Angels, for which they called Her **Aesthesia-Ouch-Epi-Ptoe**. She then named the Four Chief Demons as:

**Ephememphi**, who belongs to pleasure

**Yoko**, who belongs to desire

**Nenentophni**, who belongs to grief

**Blaomen**, who belongs to fear

For each demon causes the awareness of this world, to motivate and cause the individual to advance, or seek as their mothers' prey.

# **ADVERSARIAL AWAKENING**

## **THE BLACK FLAME AND ITS VARIANTS**

The First is high above and it does not consume anything. This is the Fire of the Archon called Ahriman or Samael which is the Immortal Fire. In the Greek myths Samael takes the form of Prometheus, yet also Zeus as his Adversary. This Fire is of Akoman and Andar of Persian Zoroastrianism.

The Second is in the bodies of men and animals; and it consumes everything. This is the fire of AZ-Onorthochrasaei which is primal hunger.

The Third is in vegetation; it consumes water but does not consume any other thing. This is the Fire of Taprev-Zairich.

The Fourth is that which is near us and except water, it consumes everything. This is the fire of Aeshma.

The Fifth fire is that of lightning, called the Fallen Angels which illuminated humanity and Apaosha.

The Sixth is the fire which is in stones.

The Seventh is the fire Savar, which is the Leader of Daevas and the Voice of Power.

## SET AND THE ADVERSARY IN EGYPT

Egyptian Religion, one of the earliest forms of magick and religion came from Khemet, the “Black Land” of the Nile. Charles M. Pace, one of the Grand-Fathers of the Luciferian path in modern times, wrote that Set was the original rebel against the ruling hierarchy. Set formed a Triad of Darkness which was also Anubis, the Lord of the Dead and Sekhmet, the Lion-Goddess of War.

Seth/Set like the Nephilim was a God born of the Sky and Earth, Nuit and Geb, respectfully. His grandparents were Shu (God of Air) and Tefnut (Goddess of Mist) and was considered a rebellious although respected God of the Egyptians. While the mythology of Set will not be discussed in this book, the “truth of the circle” being a witch-cult term will provide a **possible tie-in** for the Watchers in Egyptian deities, from Thoth to **Amon-Ra**. The cycle of creation and destruction to balance the **earth is** essentially the main theme. We owe the foundations of our magick to the Egyptians, who influenced so many other cultures with their wisdom.

**Set** himself is invested with the powers of violence and the storms of darkness from the moment of his conception. He holds a careful balance of creation and destruction in his nature, for his forms may be the most powerful of the Gods, the protector of Ra, the Serpent-Dragon Aapep/Apophis, the War and God of Storms and the Children of Rebellion. There is a specific Sethian lineage in Luciferianism which works specifically with this primordial and potent deific mask of the Adversary.

# CHAPTER TWO



**FALLEN ANGELS AND THE  
ADVERSARY**

# ANGELS IN LUCIFERIANISM



To understand the nature of Angels from an initiatory perspective, it is important to comprehend the nature of Angels and how they relate to Magick. Firstly, the word Angel is said to derive from 'angiras', a Sanskrit word meaning divine spirit. The Persian variant was 'angaros', being a courier and the final was the Greek angelos, which is 'messenger'. The

Arabic Malak is a word meaning messenger as well.

In modern interpretations, an Angel is perceived as a messenger between God and Man, the inbetween for communication and guidance. In Magick definitions, the Greek Daimon would be the guiding point, the higher aspect which receives communication from God.

The Right Hand Path views Angel or Daimon as this type of guide, the very act of Magick leads you to the source and abundance of light. They call it truth, salvation and joining Godhead. When you become 'one' with God, you are consumed by him, returning to the source. In the Right Hand Path, the Angels called in ritual are messengers of this power, which seek to keep the "fallen angels" from you, those rebellious ones who act without guidance from God.

In the early Christian writings of John and Paul, Daimon (from which demon later emerged) and Angel were interchangeable. Angels are viewed as spiritual beings, intelligences that perform

specific actions and works relating to their office given by God. Angels have no bodily existence in our plane, unless chosen to manifest. Socrates wrote that spirits such as Eros who inspires lovers that God does not interact directly with man, it is by spirits which he communicates both in the waking and dreaming world.

## SIMULTANEOUS FORMS OF ANGELS

Kabbalists and early Christians present angels as very symbolic beings when illustrated and described. In Isaiah the Kerubim are described having four wings, they sparkled like brass and had the faces of men and animals such as Lions, Bulls and even the Ox. Some had the face of Eagles as well. Angels are associated with Fire and often have streams of fire around or near them. In Kabbalism, Angels appear to the mind's eye associated with the offices they perform and are still able to take many forms simultaneously. For instance, Satan or Samael who is of the Left Side of the Tree, fell from heaven as being the most powerful Angel. Peter Lamborn Wilson in his book Angels described the Dante scene where Lucifer the Morning Star or Samael of the Kabbalists appears as a gargantuan demon who occupies the frozen pit of Hell, appears also as a "strangely elegant and sardonic adversary in the Book of Job."<sup>7</sup> The Kabbalistic Tree can present the same Adversary in his original glory of blazing, unnatural light with jewels and grand power and pride.

Judeo-Christianity in the pseudo-Dionysian structure has Angels in many different categories and levels, a hierarchy

---

<sup>7</sup> Angels Page 10, Peter Lamborn Wilson

which is modeled on importance and power. The first being Seraphim and then in order Cherubim, Thrones, Dominations, Virtues, Powers, Principalities, Archangels and then Angels while Dante is identical except ArchAngels are above Principalities.

Satan or Samael was a member of the Seraphim, the Highest Ranking and powerful Angels before his fall from Heaven. The Seraphim in Enoch are called "Serpents" δράκονεζ. The Seraphim were Babylonian in origin, which Christianity molded and adapted to their concept of God. The name is associated with "sharrapu" and is associated with the God NERGAL. The Seraphim were the Flames in which the God Nergal would manifest. There was no connection to a singular God before this, although there were "chief" Gods who held a type of final say in the systems of the world and spirit.

*"speaks of fiery, flying serpents and dragons; and a brazen serpent, Nehushtan, stood in the Temple at Jerusalem, and was an object of worship until the time of Hezekiah, who destroyed it as being idolatrous (II Kings xviii. 4 et seq.). The worship of Nehushtan was plainly a remnant of ancient superstition, and was reconciled with the worship of Yhwh by connecting Nehushtan with the scourge of snakes in the wilderness and the rescue from them (Num. xxi. 9 et seq.)."* – Jewish Encyclopedia

The Seraphim inspire humans towards the "fire" divine love, or outward adoration. This is a course towards the right hand path, or self-dissolution. Once you pass your love outside yourself, looking to a "creator" you by the very foundation of your outlook become a slave to something else. Luciferians believe that this devotional love must come within and towards

the self firstly, recognizing the Gods and such as powers within our very minds. This is the nature of the fall of Satan/Samael as the Seraphim of Fire, he serves only himself just as we do, and thus we are Luciferians.

For these eldritch powers are the Lawless Ones, such Angels took human form so that they may go forth among the humans. Idries Shah in "The Sufis" wrote that El-Arabi defines "Angels are the powers hidden in the faculties and organs of man" thus adds a supporting perspective on "angels" as being independent and associated with the Mind.

## WHO IS LUCIFER?

The name Lucifer is a Latin word meaning "light-bearer" from lux, "light", ferre, "to bear,", a Roman term for the "Morning Star". Lucifer was the translation of the Septuagint Greek Heosphoros, - "dawn-bearer"; Greek phosphorus, "light-bearer" and the Hebrew Helel, meaning "Bright one". In the Roman poet Ovid's Metamorphoses, the mentioning of Lucifer comes in the concept of AURORA, the Goddess of Dawn in Roman mythology, *"Aurora, watchful in the reddening dawn, threw wide her crimson doors and rose-filled halls; the Stars took flight, in marshaled order set by Lucifer, who left his station last."* – Ovid, Metamorphoses 2. 112 ff (trans. Melville) (Roman epic C1st B.C. to C1st A.D.)

Lucifer is the BRINGER OF LIGHT, representing wisdom and self-illumination. Lucifer represents the angelic or higher aspects of the Self, thus is a power archetype and spirit of ascension and wisdom.

*"Lucifer is also a collective title or trans-cultural symbol for the religion of those seeking to be accountable for their own life and self-created destiny. Lucifer is also either equally light, or representing the higher intellect and the dark, representing the lustful or hidden aspects of the self."* - The Bible of the Adversary by Michael W. Ford

Luciferians also use many other names for various cultural manifestations of the Adversary – both equally masculine and feminine in gender: Ahriman, Samael, Satan, Lilith, Az-Jeh, Hecate, and many others.

Luciferians may believe in spirits yet also may be atheists – it depends on the individual. What makes the Luciferian Faith unique in one aspect is that we are commonly dedicated to our individual or unique possibility towards self-excellence, our determination to stay the course and enjoy our life. When you instill purpose and meaning, there is little you cannot accomplish.

## **WHY THE NAME LUCIFER?**

*"EVOE Lucifer  
Evoe Lucifer!*

*Through Aeons misunderstood*

*From the lofty Jupiter*

*In the Underworld Banished*

*Blessed is he who understands*

*Which in itself is not to be..."*

- Lucifer Awakening by Eva Winchklar

Lucifer is a recognized and popular name of the Adversary, viewed throughout the world as the spiritual rebel yet also the intelligent one who brought the fire of spirit to humanity. The Adversary manifests in every culture, race and differently with each individual.

Isaiah 14:12 describes possibly Nebuchadnezzar, the Babylonian King as Lucifer:

*"How art thou fallen from heaven  
O day-star, son of the morning (Helel ben Shahar)  
How art thou cast down to the ground,  
That didst cast lots over the nations!  
And thou sadist in thy heart:  
'I will ascend into heaven  
Above the stars of God (El)  
Will I exalt my throne;  
And I will sit upon the mount of meeting,  
In the uttermost parts of the north;  
I will ascend above the heights of the clouds;  
I will be like the Most High (Elyon)  
Yet thou shalt be brought down to the nether-world,  
To the uttermost parts of the pit."* – Isaiah 14.12-15

Nebuchadnezzar can be perceived as an Adversarial and Luciferian figure in history, his desire for self-deification, power and making his own world as beautiful to his eyes as possible.

St. Jerome and many other Church Fathers connected Lucifer to Satan.

As the above passage is read, Lucifer or Helel ben Shahar is made in reference to a mighty king at the time. It is important to keep in mind that the authors of the Hebraic text wrote in accordance favoring their religious doctrines and laws. A mighty king such as Nebuchadnezzar was Luciferian in nature – having little use for some god named “El”, he visualized the Gods being manifest through him. Luciferians who truly have the mark of light discover the essence of the spirit of rebellion – Black Mass, Satanic ritual all have something interesting; however it is imperative to move beyond it at some point and establish your own conscious mind in an “ascending” phase.

In Canaanite mythology the gods Elyon, Shahar and El are leading idols of religious mythology. In Ugarit, an ancient city there are several tablets which had many myths and origins describing Shahar (dawn or the sun), Shalim (dusk) and El being the model for the singular Hebrew deity called later simply “God” and “Jealous”.

The “Mount in the North” in reference to Isaiah 14 refers to the well known location of the Abode of the Gods on Mount Olympus. Consider that Greek customs and religion were widely disseminated in the known world at the time.

Bernard Bamberger<sup>8</sup> makes reference to an allusion to a Canaanite myth in which one named Helel, son of the God Sharar had sought to usurp the Throne of the God and was then

---

<sup>8</sup> Fallen Angels by Bernard Bamberger

cast into the Abyss. While not a “Satan”, such a tale is reminiscent of the Luciferian spirit itself.

Dr. Julian Morgenstern's<sup>9</sup> analysis of the Palms 82 suggests the author was aware of the story of the Rebellion of Helel ben Shahar and the Marriage of Angels with Humans. He draws the conclusion that the Nephilim were Helel and his followers the fallen ones who existed on the earth when Angels consorted with man.

It is also the suggestion of Dr. Morgenstern<sup>10</sup> that the First Star which fell to earth in Enoch 86.1 was Satan-Helel and the stars which followed were the Watchers. This tale is made in reference to the animals from the dreams of the author of 86.1.

Lucifer, as a Bringer of Light, has a name originally from the Greek Name EOSPHOROS being the Latin “Lucifer” or “Dawn Bringer” and HESPEROS being the Latin Vesper or “Night Bringer”, both are Angels of Venus. In later times, these two Star-Gods were combined into One Angel.

Eosphorus or Phosphorus (Lucifer) was depicted on an **Athenian vase** around 4<sup>th</sup> Century B.C. as a halo-bearing **Angelic male within** an orb or star and as a Winged God **carrying a Torch** across the sky. It was later on in the Christian church and especially medieval writings that fully transformed Lucifer from Angel of Light into Satan the Demon of Darkness. Lucifer is best understood from a trans-cultural perspective.

---

<sup>9</sup> Fallen Angels Bamberger Page 264 note 8

<sup>10</sup> Fallen Angels, Bamberger Page 264 note 10

# THE FALL OF LUCIFER

*"It is the Fall which is responsible for the acquisition of self-knowledge. "Thus it stands proven" claims Blavatsky, "that Satan, or the red Fiery Dragon, the 'Lord of Phosphorus' and Lucifer, or "Light-bearer" is in us; it is our Mind – our tempter and redeemer, our intelligent liberator and savior from pure animalism" – The Golden Dawn Israel Regardie Introduction page 61*

Lucifer from our standpoint is a title, Light Bringer. Satan is the fiery aspect, meaning enemy. To paraphrase the Bible of the Adversary:

From "ha-satan" meaning "The Opposer" or "Adversary". SAMAEL is known in the Talmudic texts as being **the same as** Satan, the chief of Evil Spirits who is known as "**The Venom of God**". Samael is said to have twelve wings **rather than the six of** normal angels, a favored assumption. **Samael as the Angel of** Poison is to the Luciferian as a symbol of self-mastery and **using** the world around us to grow in power and strength, always **internal**, sometimes external depending on the individual **desire**. Luciferians seek to devour the essence of life, the essence **of** humanity. All life is made stronger by devouring another; **this** is the law of nature. To be honest to the self, to present **challenge** and overcome such is to attain a foundation upon the **path of mastery**.

**The** myth of Lucifer and Satan were really embodied into one **central** figure throughout the Middle Ages and specifically with **Milton's** Paradise Lost. This wonderful myth was written from a **religious** context in a time when politics and religion were **greatly entwined** with state. What John Milton wrote, however,

was a tale which gave a sense of self-liberation of power through Will which was embodied in Satan (or Lucifer) and the Fallen Angels.

*"Who first seduced them to that foul revolt?  
the infernal Serpent; he it was, whose guile  
Stirred up with Envy and Revenge, deceived  
The Mother of Mankind, what time his Pride  
Had cast him out from Heav'n, with all his Host"*

-Paradise Lost by John Milton

Satan is viewed here as the Infernal Serpent, the one who held much Pride in his existence, the conscious mind and subconscious desire for separation from the so-called “natural order” of the “blinding God”, the one who wishes complete **obedience** from all life forms. Lucifer had the self-created “Black **Flame**”, the fire of intellect which made him the most power **God**, knowing both “Good” and “Evil” or perhaps more precisely, “Cause” and “Effect”.

Justin explained that Satanas is derived from “Sata” meaning “Apostate” and Nas from “Nahash” or “Serpent”<sup>11</sup>. Can we perhaps see a connection here from the Pahlavi “Nasu” or “Nas”<sup>12</sup> with a root word comparable to the Adversary in Judeo-Christianity?

In the William Blake painting of Satan/Lucifer in his “Original Glory”, Blake depicts a multi-winged beautiful Angel who is centered as Wisdom and Power. His face is ivory and from his

---

<sup>11</sup> Bamberger, Fallen Angels, Pg. 274 section 38.

<sup>12</sup> The Fly-Goddess or Demoness who corrupts the dead in Avesta and Zoroastrianism. See “Luciferian Witchcraft”, “The Gates of Dozak” and “The Bible of the Adversary”.

head is a great halo of light emanating and shining forth around him. His hair like flame, with piercing eyes of dark wisdom demonstrates the Luciferian ideal of wisdom and balance. The King of Tyre is shown in youthful strength, a jeweled mantle and he flies above the planets and stars. His crown shows him as the King of the World and Prince of the Powers of the Air and he carries an Orb and Scepter.

Satanail in the Slavonic Enoch is described as a fallen angel. There are numerous levels of Heaven in this description wherein Sataniel awakened the Watchers of the Fifth Heaven into a revolt in which they wished to establish a counter kingdom to "God"<sup>13</sup>.

*"One of these in the ranks of the Archangels, having turned away with the rank below him, entertained an impossible idea, that he should make his throne higher than the clouds over the earth, and should be equal in rank to My power. And I hurled him from the heights with his angels and he was flying in the air continually above the Abyss"* – Book of the Secrets of Enoch

Sataniel/Satanail is thus Lucifer, the Great Light Bringing Archangel who sought independent thought and existence, thus was cast down. This interesting legend proves meaningful to the Luciferian as it supports self-reliance and independence, being able to shape your own design in this world. The legend also demonstrates that Satan was a spirit flying in the air indicates the nature of the astral plane, movement and motion.

---

<sup>13</sup> "Satan, one of the Archangels seduced the watchers of the fifth heaven into revolt, in order to establish a counter-kingdom to God. Therefore, Satan was cast down from heaven and given Air as their Habitation. – Book of the Secrets of Enoch

Further in “The Book of Secrets of Enoch” the legend of Satanail grows stronger: *“And the Devil took thought, as if wishing to make another world, because things were subservient to Adam on earth, to rule it and have Lordship over it. The Devil is to be the evil spirit of the lowest places; he became Satan after he left the heavens. His name was formerly Satanail”*

With this description, you may see the supporting mythology for the inverted pentagram – the five pointed star with two points up, with the lightning bolt through the pentagram representing the Rebel Spiritual nature of the Adversary. Anton Szandor LaVey was the first in modern times to have symbol representing this spiritual liberation first. The Luciferian sigil for the rebel spirit is:



*“I beheld Satan fall from heaven like lightning”* – Luke 10:18

This Sigil<sup>14</sup> is represented in The Order of Phosphorus as the Grade of Magus, being a clear representation of the spiritual aims of the Office and the self-transformation associated with it.

Lucifer or Satan is often described as being 12 winged, for his power and wisdom exceeds all other angels or Seraphim who have 6 wings. It was written by early Church fathers that the

---

<sup>14</sup> The bolt and inverse pentagram represents “Prince of the Powers of the Air” and Adversarial Magick in relation to the Will of the Adept. Anton Szandor LaVey created a concept in the 1960’s.

cause of his fall was Pride, yet could this just be intellect and the questions which arise from being self-conscious?

*"Of Rebel Angels, by whose aid aspiring  
To set himself in Glory above his Peers,  
He trusted to have equaled the most High,  
If he opposed; and with ambitious aim  
Against the Throne and Monarchy of God  
Raised impious War in Heav'n and Battle proud  
With vain attempt. Him the Almighty Power  
hurled headlong flaming from the Ethereal Sky  
With hideous ruin and combustion down  
To bottomless perdition, there to dwell"*

- Paradise Lost by John Milton

The Rebel Angels sought to assist and join with Lucifer to create their own glory based on self-knowledge and consciousness, thus they were found in battle against the old-order angels. It was said Lucifer as the Satan-Dragon was cast down into the Abyss. Their fall was into the depths of the abyss, similar to the lore of Ahriman entering the earth as a serpent and seeking far lost and chthonic realms deep in the dark.

As we can see, Ahriman was one source (although early source) of the myth of Satan. The only difference being that Ahriman was not inferior to Ohrmazd as the Christian legend of Satan and God. While the Zoroastrians claimed Ohrmazd or Ahura Mazda would be victorious (obviously), Ahriman was a power contrary and not-created by their so-called god of light.

Milton's Paradise lost made reference to the Luciferian spirit which emerged from those Seraphim and Angels who fell to darkness.

*"So spake the Apostate Angel, though in pain  
Vaunting aloud, but racked with deep despair:  
And him thus answered soon his bold Compeer.  
O Prince, O Chief of many Throned Powers,  
That led the embattled Seraphim to War  
Under thy conduct, and in dreadful deeds  
Fearless, endangered Heavens' perpetual King"*

- Paradise Lost by John Milton

The Prince of the Powers of the Air is quite challenged in this fall, for now balance and an understanding of both darkness and light must be observed.

*"Forthwith upright he rears from off the Pool  
His mighty Stature; on each hand the flames  
Driven backward slope their pointing spires...  
Then with expanded wings he steers his flight  
Aloft, incumbent on the dusky Air  
That felt unusual weight, till on dry Land  
He lights, if it were Land that ever burned  
With solid, as the Lake with liquid fire"*

-Paradise Lost by John Milton

Lucifer/Satan understands here that he still exists apart from the tyrant of above, that he carries his own light and may shape Hell to his own chosen abode. The meaning of Hell is much less horrifying if we consider the word from which it is derived: the origin of the word is Helan, or a "hidden place".

*"Farewell happy Fields  
Where Joy for ever dwells: Hail horrors, hail  
Infernal world, and thou profoundest Hell  
Receive thy new Possessor: One who brings  
A mind not to be changed by Place or Time.  
The mind is its own place, and in itself  
Can make a Heaven of Hell, a Hell of Heaven."*

-Paradise Lost by John Milton

Lucifer/Satan is now aware of the fact that the underworld may be shaped to his Will, recreated in his own image and something better made from his reality. Paradise Lost goes on to explain the Thrones created in Hell in which all the fallen angels took their seats, from Moloch to Astarte, from Osiris to Thammuz, so many proud and upright in the underworld. Remember, according to Christianity, all Gods other than Jehovah are fallen angels and demons.

*Came Astoreth, whom the Phoenicians called  
Astarte, Queen of Heav'n, with crescent Horns;  
To whose bright Image nightly by the Moon  
Sidonian Virgins paid their Vows and Songs,  
In Sion also not unsung, where stood  
Her Temple on the offensive Mountain, built  
By that uxorious King, whose heart though large,  
Beguiled by fair Idolatresses, fell  
To Idols foul. Thammuz came next behind,  
Whose annual wound in Lebanon allured  
The Syrian Damsels to lament his fate"*

-Paradise Lost by John Milton (in old English format)

By asserting Will, Desire and Belief, the Fallen Angels were now able to create a world suitable to them. Luciferians as individuals think like Gods, they create a world suitable to them according to their desires, hopes and dreams; and with the combination of Will, Desire and Belief, they make them manifest. *Luciferians don't worship other Gods, Fallen Angels or Demonic manifestations, rather they model their own ascension as Gods or Goddesses like them.*

Lucifer understands now he is God like the Jehovah, only this mindless light ceases to keep down humanity. Lucifer understands the clay of man may be illuminated, that his great and vast army in hell shall ascend and seek to break down heaven's throne.

*"Above them all the' Arch Angel: but his face  
Deep scars of Thunder had entrench, and care  
Sat on his faded cheek, but under Brows  
Of dauntless courage, and considerate Pride  
Waiting revenge: cruel his eye"*

-Paradise Lost by John Milton

Lucifer stood forth to uplift his fellow fallen angels who were numerous as an army. They had spears, phalanx formations (like the later Greek armies) and armor.

*"He spoke: and to confirm his words, out-flew  
Millions of flaming swords, drawn from the thighs  
Of mighty Cherubim; the sudden blaze  
Far round illumined hell: highly they raged  
Against the Highest, and fierce with grasped arms*

*Clashed on their sounding Shields the din of war,  
Hurling defiance toward the vault of Heav'n."*

-Paradise Lost by John Milton

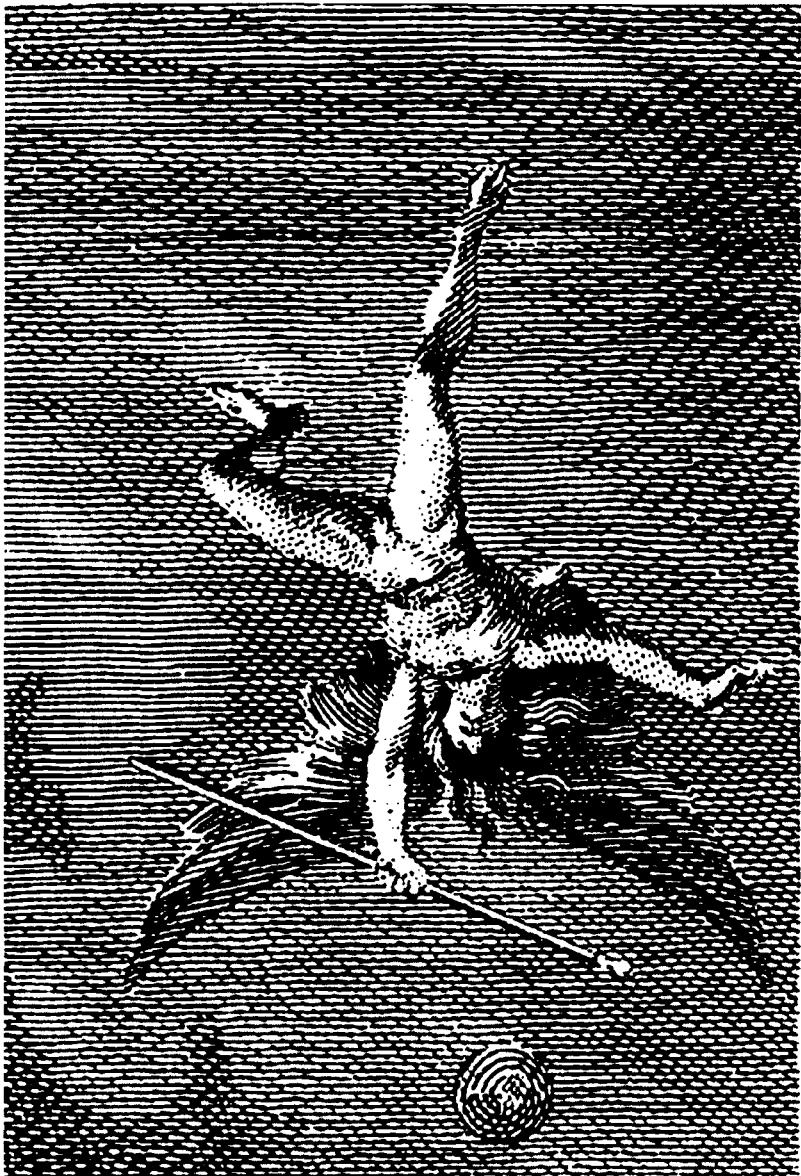
For in the lore of the Watchers, it was Azazel and Gadreel who instruct on the art of weapons, armor and warlike spirit when necessary.

*"Infernall Thunder, and for Lightning see  
Black fire and horror shot with equal rage  
Among his Angels; and his Throne itself  
Mixt with Tartarean Sulphur, and strange fire"*

-Paradise Lost by John Milton

By the time that the book of Revelations was made a part of the Bible, there was no longer a possibility to allow the old Semitic conception of heaven; the Angels of Satan could not have an abode in the heavens as previously believed, and thus the Angels were further embodied with the Earth.

In early Christian lore the Greater Angels or Seraphim rebelled at the start of humanity, thus enlightening Eve and Adam and awakening their clay. In later lore, Satanail or the Adversarial Spirit (possibly including Lilith or AZ) then awakened more Angels called Watchers and initiated them to the ways of the Earth and flesh.



**Lucifer Falling from “Lucifer” by Henry Fuseli**

## LUCIFER AS THE MIND AND INTELLECT

The Black Flame is inherent of the Will and Mind of Lucifer, his passion burns as both intellect and infernal will. He finds comfort in the darkness and is equally as comfortable with it as his former abode of Light. Yet it is Lucifer who may reside soon both in Darkness and Light at Will, for he is only limited by his imagination.

Luciferians may now see that initiation is modeled on the myth of Satan/Lucifer in the following way: humans before initiation are in the bliss of ignorance, led by the so-called “Christian” or “Do-right” leaders. They are like the blinding light, empty, full of scorn for those who think for themselves. Lucifer undertook to perceive himself, thus discovered he had many passions, much like the God which sought to keep him under control. **He** had a fire all of his own, which he showed other Angels and Seraphim how to use it, then due to Pride, or having a sense of self-love, was cast from heaven or the bliss of ignorance.

Luciferians are cast from the bliss of ignorance when they ignite the Black Flame of Imagination and Intellect. When they fall to earth (becoming aware) they explore the darkness inherent within them. This “darkness” is the desires and lust within their mind, which they must explore and properly balance within their own life. Initiation begins a transformation of the self into a more wise and balanced combination of the **demonic/therionick** (the carnal, predatory side of man) and the **luciferian/angelick** (the intellect and wisdom through experience, thus balance).

In a Mosaic from Sixth Century Ravenna, there is a very early depiction of Lucifer/Satan in Christian myth. The mosaic shows Christ separating Sheep from Goats. Lucifer/Satan sits at the Left Hand and is a patron of Goats, while a “good” angel sits with the sheep. Lucifer/Satan is blue, representing the lower air in which he dwells. In Indian mythology, the Gods are shown Blue as it represents the expansion of the sky and blue ocean, a powerful symbol of divinity.

In Paradise Lost, Lucifer observes the clay of humanity that is found as Adam and Eve. He thinks of how he may awaken them to a knowledge in which he has gained. In traditional texts, Lucifer is seen as the enemy of man. In Luciferian texts supported by the aim and results in theory, Lucifer is the liberator and awakener of humanity.

In the following passage, Satan/Lucifer enters the serpent. In Hebraic texts both Samael (Lucifer/Satan) and his Bride Lilith are able to enter the serpent.

*“The Serpent subtlest Beast of all the Field.  
Him after long debate, irresolute  
Of thoughts revolved, his final sentence chose  
Fit Vessel, fittest Imp of fraud, in whom  
To enter, and his dark suggestions hide  
  
From sharpest sight: for in the Snake,  
Whatever sleights none would suspicious mark,  
As from his wit and native subtlety  
Proceeding, which in other Beasts observed  
Doubt might beget of Diabolic power”*

-Paradise Lost by John Milton

We see that Lucifer seeks to enter the Serpent, for in the Christian Bible Satan is viewed as in Dragon and Serpent form, which in ancient tongues, the word Dragon and Serpent are interchangeable.

*"Now the serpent was more crafty than any beast of the field which the LORD God had made. And he said to the woman, "Indeed, has God said, 'You shall not eat from any tree of the garden'"*- Genesis 3:1

What is not made reference to in Genesis that many other Gods and Goddesses were represented at different times in antiquity as serpents. This reptile represented wisdom and power. Zeus at an obscure time in mythology took the form of a serpent; in Egypt Serpents were worshipped and also manifested as great Adversarial powers such as Apophis/Aapep and Set. In Greek mythology Typhon had serpent aspects, Apollo took the form of a serpent when he wished and the Rites of Dionysos beheld serpents as part of his symbol.

*"He seized the dragon, that ancient serpent, who is the devil, or Satan, and bound him for a thousand years"*-Revelation 20:2

The Midrash makes reference to the Serpent and Samael (Lucifer), for his forms are many however the serpent is the closest to his nature.

*"Samael was the greatest prince in heaven. The celestial animals and the Seraphim had six wings each, but Samael had twelve. He took his cohorts and went down, and saw all the creatures whom the Holy One, blessed be He, had created, and found among them none as astute and malicious as the serpent. And the serpent's appearance was like that of a camel. And Samael mounted him and rode him. And the Tora cried and shrieked and said: "Samael, the world has just been created, is this*

*the time to rebel against God?" The serpent went and said to the woman: "Is it true that you are commanded not to eat the fruit of this tree?"*-Midrash (Patai)

Samael or Lucifer was able to offer Eve the Black Flame of wisdom. It was Woman who was the natural witch, for her mind was sharp and emotions closer to balance than man. When Eve was awakened with the fruit, the Black Flame took hold and she offered it to Adam. They were no longer ignorant and mindless of their nakedness and surroundings. Suddenly, everything was not some mindless bliss. They had to seek to preserve their selves, clothing and look to their future.

Luciferians seek more wisdom, more power and to become a God. What is a God anyway?

The Webster Dictionary defines god in the lowercase as "*one of several deities, esp. a male deity, presiding over some portion of worldly affairs*". Luciferians begin to explore and understand their desires, perceived problems and behavioral patterns which cause positive or negative results in their life; seeking to master them. In this aspect, Luciferians seek to attain the state of 'god' and in command of their life and worldly affairs.

The next step for Luciferians is to become what the dictionary refers to as "*the one Supreme Being, the creator and ruler of the universe*" – the Luciferian, through the course of life, seeks the next step of being the Supreme Being of his or her own universe. This requires discipline, will, intellect and the ability to balance and properly command your future. Luciferians use such magickal aspects as "The Four Hells" to achieve this over a period of time.

The error in Judeo-Christian and Right Hand Path ideology is their perception of the Adversary. In terms of Christianity, it is Lucifer. Lucifer does not seek to “curse” humanity; rather offer them the gift of perception. In the Judeo-Christian bible, originally Adam and Eve were not intelligent per se; they could not perceive they were naked, or that there was any discord in the world. More or less they were sheep. The Serpent offered them to know “both good and evil”:

*“Eat from it your eyes will open and you will be like divine beings who know good and evil.”*-Genesis

The path of self-deification is eating of this fruit, which is knowledge and experience. Initiation is the spark which allows you to grow into a divine being aware of cause and effect or rather good and evil.

## LUCIFER AND PRIDE

Many Christians will tell you “Pride” is the reason for **Satan’s fall**; contrary to what is literally coming out of their mouths, it is their way of telling you to keep in line and stay quiet, for Pride is exclusive to Pastors, Preachers and the so-called religious leaders of your community.

Pride is defined in Webster’s Dictionary as *“an unduly high opinion of oneself, exaggerated self-esteem; conceit”* as well as *“Proper respect for oneself; sense of one’s own dignity or worth; self-respect”*. This seems permeated with Judeo-Christian self-hate. After all, we are simply as people not “good enough” for God

so we must strive to reach for his attention to get into heaven. Is this not reversed elitism? Why must we, as a human race, instruct ourselves at birth to HATE ourselves and use some abstract concept of "God" to hold others up to?

Luciferians feel that the Gods are not only a part of ourselves; we strive for excellence in the model of them. We acknowledge, however, that at the end of the day we have to be pleased with ourselves, for life in the physical world is often too short to do otherwise.

Luciferians are realists in that we understand education, experience, humility and a balance of Pride are needed in this world to grow and refine our consciousness. Power comes from the useful balance of the concepts.

If one is truly happy with their accomplishments, there is no need to continually annoy others with telling them about it. Actions do speak louder than words. Luciferians should have a sense of open-mindedness and humility; it increases the possibility for knowledge, experience and power. From power comes more life and greater strength in consciousness.

## LUCIFER AS ANGEL

There are cryptic references to Lucifer in the Judeo-Christian Bible. In the West, this is our idea of "Satan" or the "Adversary". While I won't rehash the thousands of interpretations of the Christian Bible, Lucifer in the context of Luciferianism is the Masculine aspect of the Adversary.

An angel is from the word *angiras* which is Sanskrit; it is a divine spirit or isolated intelligence. The Greek word is *angelos* which means a ‘*messenger*’. Before Christianity expanded, Angels and Daimons were interchangeable. Demon is a corruption of the word *Daimon* which is a spirit.

Philo in “On Dreams” described angels as being incorporeal intelligences, which means essentially having no body or material form. This in Luciferianism plays foundation to Angels being higher faculties or aspects of our minds, our spirits. They may also exist separate from the self and exist on their own.

Angels are not specifically related to Judeo-Christianity, as the nature of the Gods of old are similar to angels, although they tend to later interact with humanity more.

Lucifer as known by so many names such as **Samael, Satan, Azrael, Azazel, Beliar, Mastema, Ahriman, Iblis and so many** more is essentially the Angel or Power of Fire **which held** independent thought, his opinions were different **from the** boring drab of chaos. He wanted essentially to create order **in** some part of the universe. According to Christians, he was cast down, not before taking many other angels he shared his fire or intellect with.

The essence of Lucifer or Satan is found in his beginnings or origin. He is mentioned in the Old Testament as the Greatest Angel, who rebelled and fell. Luciferians understand Lucifer as being the one who inspired the knowledge of “good” and “evil” in man by the way of self-knowing or wisdom. Thus, Lucifer is the symbol of intellect and self-empowerment. Being “led away from God” means to take accountability for your own actions and decide your own destiny.

Gregory the Great in the *Moralia* by Plutarch listed 9 hierarchic orders, writes that Satan was a great angel who wore all the angels as garments; he transcended all of them in glory and knowledge.

Mastema or Mansemet is the opposing angel from The Book of Jubilees and the Dead Sea Scrolls<sup>15</sup>. He is called the Angel of Adversity, the “Father of all Evil” which in Hebraic terms is the enemy as he leads away from their faith. Mastema assisted the Egyptian Sorcerers at several points; his power of darkened knowledge brings power to kings and rulers.

## DEMONOLOGY

Agrippa in “Fourth Book of Occult Philosophy” describes the fall of Satan according to St. Augustine:

*“The Devil was before his fall an Archangel, and had a fine tender body, composed by God, cut of the Serenity and purest matter of the sky and air; but then after his fall from an Archangel, he was made an Apostate, and his body no more fine and subtle; but his body was made that it might suffer the effect of a more gross substance, from the quality of the more obscure and dark Air, which body also was stricken and astonished with the raging madness of pride, did draw away very many which were the Angels with him into his service and bondage, that they might be made Devils, who for him in this troublesome world do exercise their servile courses for him, and they do compel the inhabitants therein, or rather entice them; and to this purpose they undertake various endeavors, and do not attempt various and manifold studies, that are abominable to God...to Beelzebub their Prince.”*

---

<sup>15</sup> The Dead Sea Scrolls uncovered by Robert Eisenman and Michael Wise.

We can see from this description the disconnection between the self-liberation their “devil” brings from this fall, as it was the serpent which awakened man from his mindless bliss.

Satan<sup>16</sup> is described as being like God and gathering many Angels during this process. What can it mean “to be like God”? We can reason that Pride is the knowledge of the potential of self in achieving results, looking fondly upon the perceived self, etc. To be like a God is to determine the course of what you are able to control, to create and destroy and not bow to another. For this so-called crime, Satan was considered “evil”.

Demonology has often sought to separate powers and label them “evil” and always oppose them to the course of the world and humanity. The Adversary in medieval times was never mentioned as being female, only in the rarest of occasions due no doubt to the dislike the Church had for women. It may come as quite a surprise that the Devil was not female in the eyes of the early Church fathers.

Satan is connected to all fallen angels according to the **Grimoire** tradition. Agrippa outlines the various Deific Masks of the Adversary and the various roles he plays. Understanding names as specific types of “energy” and roles will provide a deeper understanding of how the Adversarial Spirit interacts with humanity and how it is deeply a part of us.

In the Fourth Book of Occult Philosophy, the Devil is called Diabolus, which is defined in this work as meaning “flowing downwards”, that filled with Pride fell downward to the lowest parts as a torrent of a violent stream. He is called Sathan which

---

\* The title “Satan” is not a name proper, merely a title used only from Christianity forward through medieval texts, the names of this Archangel are presented later on.

is an Adversary. The Devil is also called the Serpent and a Lion in the Epist. Peter describes him as “roareth about seeking whom he may devour”. We find the Devil also called Mammon, the Prince of this World and the Ruler of Darkness.

Lilith is the demon mother from ancient Mesopotamia. Her power is often overlooked as she is considered, from numerous sources and cultures, as one half of the Adversary, the other half being her mate, Samael or Satan. Lilith is the demon of Friday in the Qabala and takes many forms, ranging from demonic monkey to serpent. Many Rabbis consider Lilith as being Adam's first wife, the Mother of Cain. While it is commonly understood in Luciferian Witchcraft tradition that Cain is the Son of Samael, by Lilith's possession into Eve, he is the Son of the Adversary.

**Within Luciferianism** Samael and Lilith are “The Adversary”, this includes their numerous names and cultural manifestations in mythology and religion.

**Wormwood** is closely associated with Lucifer/Satan and Lilith. In Revelation 8:11, Wormwood is the actual name of a star that fell from heaven. Wormwood is associated with “A mighty Prince or Power of the Air” and Saint Paul associates it with the Prince of the Power of the Air – Satan.

The manifestation, forms and spiritual appearance of Lucifer is as varied as his names and epithets. To understand the Luciferian spirit, you must be willing to understand the pre-Christian origins of the Adversary.

## LUCIFER AS SATAN THE DRAGON

The Dragon has long been the manifestation of power and might throughout many cultures in history. Within the specifics of Lucifer from 200 A.D. onward, Satan the Dragon is described in Revelation as “the great dragon...that old serpent” and is associated with “The Angel of the Dawn” in Gnosticism. The Seven-Headed Dragon is from ancient times: about two thousand years before Christianity drew a line between “good” and “evil”.



**The Seven-Headed Dragon is a symbol of power and strength, image derived from old drawing of the Dragon.**

The primal form of the dragon as an Adversarial force is first described as “tehom” or “abyss”, relating to the spirit of darkness, firstly associated as Tiamat, then the Greek Typhon, the Egyptian Apophis and the Hebrew Leviathan.

The dragon in ancient times represents a conquering force, pure and undiluted primal power. Roman legions in the East used

dragons or “dracons” as banners in war. The Parthians used dragons on banners at times, specifically “Haftanboxt” who was a warlord in southern Persia who attacked Ardasir the first Sassanid King. Haftanboxt is from a term meaning “redeemed by the seven planets” and he is called “The Lord of the Worm”. The worm is a seven headed dragon which is shown on a banner illustration in a book entitled “Sassanian Elite Cavalry” by Dr. Kaveh Farrokh. This “worm” is the seven-headed Dragon.

The dragon or “**naash bariah**” is the motivational force within our minds, the serpent representing the subconscious mind.

Leviathan has also another name – RAHAB, this is the “Angel of Violence” and “Prince of the Primordial Sea” with the Hebrew “sar shel yam”. In biblical times, Rahab was attributed to Egypt as an “Angel of the Sea” and “Angel of Insolence and Pride”. The Babylonian Talmud makes Leviathan, Behemoth, Rahab and the Angel of Death as interchangeable.



## SAMAEL

Samael is the most powerful Prince of Rebellious Spirits, the First Adversary in Hebraic and other Semetic lore to have the isolate and independent spirit of Adversarial Light. The Sigil of Infernal Union gives the name of Samael and his Bride **Lilith**, who when joined together beget the Baphomet or **Beast, Chica**, representing in Luciferian ideology as a deific **mask of the** sorcerer or individual awakened.

In Hebraic lore, Samael was a leader of fallen **angels to came** forth to initiate humanity. Samael was the one who planted the **vine**, the forbidden tree of paradise and who with Lilith took **the form of the Serpent** to awaken Eve according to the **Apocalypse of Baruch**.

*"Samael was the greatest prince in heaven. The celestial animals and the Seraphim had six wings each, but Samael had twelve."* – Midrash

In the Book of the Secrets of Enoch, the reference of Twelve **Wings** perhaps holds an interesting connection between Samael and the Sun. The Moon is said to have attendant "Six winged spirits" and the sun has its "twelve winged attendants" which

demonstrates one aspect of Samael as a powerful Seraphim of fire and light; no doubt supporting the concept of "Black Flame".

The Three Books of Occult Philosophy by Cornelius Agrippa equated Samael with the Greek Adversary Typhon, whom the Egyptians associate as Set-an/Set.

In the Midrash Konen, Samael is called the Prince of the Third Gate to Gehenna, which is associated with Jerusalem and the realm of the dead. In Bereshit Rabbah 77.3, Zohar I:166A Samael is the Guardian Angel of Rome or Edom, specifically that he is the "Guardian Angel" of Esau, the progenitor or Rome/Edom.

In the myth of Jacob in the Midrash haNeelam, Samael the Angel of Edom/Rome wrestles with Jacob and causes much trouble for him.

*"When Adam was in the Garden of Eden and was occupied in worshipping his Master, Samael went down with all the grades in him, and was riding on the evil serpent to deviate them. As the serpent underneath was subtle, and led astray and seduced people, as it is written, "For the lips of a strange woman drip honey, and her mouth is smoother than oil" (Mishlei 5:3). He gives power and she practices the art (of seduction and instigation) in the world, and they cannot rule the one without the other."* - Zohar 2 Pekudei: Passage 454

Rabbi Eleazer described Samael as the Greatest Angel in Heaven, yet was a rebelling force which could take the form of Serpents and other beasts. Samael and his equal bride, Lilith together in traditional and Luciferian Qlippositic lore beget the Chioa, or Beast (Antichrist). In Luciferianism, the Antichrist is a state of being which the Black Adept has gained a separation

and conscious independence from the path of "sheep" or herding society and religion.

## MASTEMA

### מַאֲסֵמָה

Mastema, Mastemoth and Mansemat is the Adversarial Angel, the Lord of Darkness who is a violent and powerful spirit. Appearing in the Book of Jubilees, the Zadokite Fragments and the Dead Sea Scrolls, Mastema is the Angel of Adversity. Mastemoth is the same as Satan, the title "Satan" means "To oppose", "To be Hostile" and Mastema holds foundation in Clement literature and means "to be adverse".

Mastema is associated with ancient Egypt, specifically initiating and instructing the Egyptian Sorcerers in the art of magick. Belial and Mastema are seemingly interchangable.

## ANGELS OF MASTEMOTH

In the Dead Sea Scrolls and specifically associated with the Damascus Document, there is a scroll entitled "The Angels of Mastemoth and the Rule of Belial". This document is significant as it presents Mastemoth (Mastema, Samael or Satan) and his Angels as rebellious spirits which lead to disobedience to Temple law. The "Law of the Temple" is reference to religion, thus the Angels of Mastemoth lead others into antinomian rebellion against religion. It is clear that these Angels are the same as the Pseudo-Clementine literature and that of Enoch

which places them as the Watchers. What can be clear of this scroll is it is focused on anti-pollution of the Temple, possibly making reference to the time of Antiochus IV Epiphanes or Herod. This scroll holds obvious association to Daniel and Ezekiel in its nature of the apocalyptic focus.

## BELIAL – MELCHIRESHA

מֶלֶבִי דְשֻׁעַ

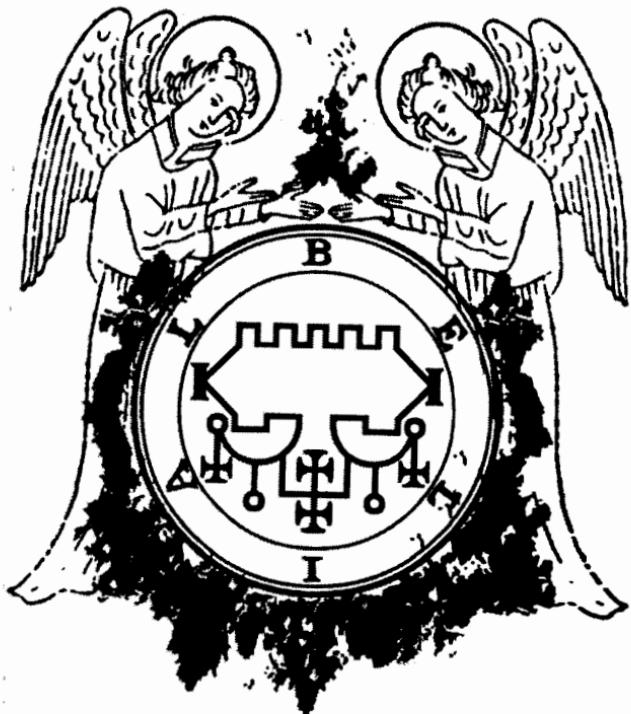
### THE ANGEL OF LAWLESSNESS

Belial is described in an anthropomorphic manifestation:

*"I raised my eyes and looked, one of them was terrifying in appearance, like a serpent, his cloak many-colored yet very dark...his appearance, visage like a viper..this Watcher, his three names are Belial, Prince of Darkness and King of Evil."* - Testament of Amram

The essence of Belial is found in his serpent visage, for the snake has long represented wisdom and ascended power. He is called a "Watcher" in this text which draws his association to possibly one of the leaders mentioned by another name in the Enoch texts. Belial has the attributions of the Serpent as he is cunning and wise, yet completley in balance with predatory instinct. Belial is said to be empowered over all darkness, thus his many names and forms hold significant symbolism towards the complex nature of the Adversarial Spirit.

In IQM XVII.5-6 Belial or the Melchiresha is called "Prince of the dominion of ungodliness", a title holding later association with Belial as the same as "Satan", a mere title of the Adversary and in modern times often out of depth with the Adversarial Spirit.



**The Sigil of Belial in the form of Two Angels illuminating the Blackened Flame. Symbolism from THE GOETIA and LUCIFERIAN GOETIA.**

Belial also bears the title of "Angel of Malevolence" and rules in wickedness. From a Luciferian perspective, Belial is a bringer of individual consciousness, independence and the force of Will. Belial at Qumran is considered to be the ruler of the mundane world, thus explaining some of the references in Luciferian lore to Belial being "The lord of this earth".

The name of Beliar is Matanbuchus who is the Angel of Lawlessness, that is; he follows no religious law other than his own. The name of Malchira is translated to “The Angel (or King) of Evil” while Matanbuchus according to the Jewish Encyclopedia is said to be a form of “Angro-mainyush” and is called “The Ruler of the World”.

In the Damascus Document text, there are references to the “Three Nets of Belial”. These are “fornication”, “riches” and “pollution of the temple”. A Luciferian would view fornication as something pleasureable and necessary considering it was with a consenting adult; riches may be measured in different ways; however, most cultures of the time would associate riches with gold and traditional materialistic wealth. Pollution of the Temple is simply rebellion against Hebraic or Christian law, spiritual antinomianism to be percise.

Traditionally, The Angels of Mastemoth, as mentioned in the apocalyptic text “The Angels of Mastemoth and the Rule of Belial”<sup>17</sup>, allows for a strong connection between Mastemoth and Belial, simply another name for the Adversarial Spirit.

The “Second Ezekiel”<sup>18</sup> document makes reference to a “Son of Belial” as a type of “Antichrist” or persecutor of the Jewish people (no doubt associated with the Romans or another considered hostile power during the time period). This “Blasphemous king will arise among the Gentiles...”

---

<sup>17</sup> The Dead Sea Scrolls Uncovered

<sup>18</sup> 4Q385-389

# LILITH BRIDE OF SAMAEL

## *Babylonian – Sumerian Origins*

One of the earliest mentions of Lilith, the WitchMother of the Left Hand Path is from the Sumerian King List (where she is called LILLU, Mother of Gildgamesh which dates around the time of 2400 B.C. wherein Lilith was able to produce both Male and Female demons. Male Lillu demons were one of the four classes of demons which belong to the nocturnal Vampire class. They are also associated with incubi-succubi as well. The other class of demons in Babylonian mythology were Lilitu being a She-Demon; Ardat Lili which is Lilith's handmaid who would copulate with men during the hours of night to **create ghost-children** from them. The Irdu Lili were male counterparts who would visit women at night. The father of the hero Gilgamesh was said to be a Lillu-demon. The Babylonian Lillu demons were storm demons, yet also appeared as ghastly and **beautiful** vampire spirits.

Lilith has appeared in a plethora of ancient cultures such as Babylonian, Assyrian, Persian, Arabic, Sumerian, Canaanite and Hebrew mythology among others. She was called Lil, a storm demon, then by the Hebrews as Layil which is a word meaning Night. Lilith has always been a vampire-like night demon who commands winds, storms and the powers of desire and the spirit. In ancient Babylonia she has a mask called Lamashtu, a child stealing, vampire-cannibal who attacks other raging beasts of nature.

Her titles and legacy expand through many cultures throughout time. She is the immortal perfection of darkness and primal consciousness. In Greece, Lamiae, who seduced sleeping men; then, after copulation and draining their semen, she used to create demons, then drank their blood and ate their flesh. Called also Empusae and Mormolyceia “frightening wolves” were associated with “Children of Hecate”.

No matter which culture is named, there is nearly always a form of **Lilith** in existence; she is as old as her husband, Samael the **Devil**. Luciferians in recent years have really begun to view her **as an equal** – she is literally one-half of the Adversary.

**Lilith** is a powerful Mother-Goddess, yet she devours and consumes the life she so chooses; for this she is the Goddess of Storms and Chaos. One of the epithets of Lilith is “The Beautiful Maiden” and she long ago appeared as a harlot and vampiress who would choose lovers, then never let them go, draining their life slowly without granting real satisfaction. Luciferians do not allow such a draining in their initiatory consummation with our Goddess, rather we invoke her by our own inner attributes of desire, the lust for continued existence and the power to recognize when we require consistent balance.

Those of religions such as Christianity are one who become victims of Lilith, they are the prey to her bloodlust as they want more without recognizing balance, Luciferians do not resist our bestial (Therionick) nature, we embrace it and balance it according to the social contract.

Lilith in her most famous descriptions shows her in a Babylonian terracotta relief as a slender, beautiful and nude Goddess with wings and owl-claws as feet. This relates to her power over the astral plane, the dream and flight. The claws represent her Therionick nature or beast-like attributes. She is well balanced as she appears beautiful yet also animalistic. She stands straight upon two lions and is guarded by owls. Her crown is an embellished horn-cap and she holds a ring and rod combination, a power of her mastery of the storm, the Sun and the beasts of nature.

The seventh-century B.C. tablet found at Arslan Tash in northern Syria presents her as a winged demoness. This tablet is described as having an inscription in a Phoenician-Canaanite language being a banishment to Lilith. She is called "the flying demoness" and there are two Therionick or Beastlike figures – one being a flying demoness, a type of sphinx and a She-wolf, both forms of Lilith. Luciferians may utilize this symbolism in dreams and their own specific types of magick and visualization.

## SYMBOLISM OF LILITH

Lilith as the She-Wolf devouring the child represents the predatory nature within humans. No matter how we try to deny or hide it, this basic primal instinct is always there. Luciferians understand that this is not something shameful, yet if it is exercised properly, explored and controlled it may be a feeding, useful aspect of our psyche. Lilith is that very primal instinct

which feeds our desire. Luciferians who wish to utilize the Goddess may conduct rituals or meditations based on the images associated with Lilith.

The purpose is to visualize your hunger and desires taking the form of a beast. This beast may be imagined based on your instinctual hunger, then visualized to conduct the acts associated with Lilith. For instance, the She-Wolf devouring a child may represent the Luciferian consuming life and growing in mental alertness, being more aware of your desires and how to shape them.

## LILITH IN THE TALMUD

Lilith is described briefly in the Talmud as having wings and long hair. Lilith being Adam's first wife was not a successful role for her. Adam wished to lie with Lilith and she wishing basic equality demanded that she be treated like his equal. Adam would not agree and soon Lilith uttered the magickal name of God and rose high into the air.

Lilith soon left to the Red Sea and went back to her original equal, Samael the Prince of Demons. She copulated with him and bore a demonic brood of children which were said to have been more than 100 per day. Three angels, Senoy, Sansenoy and Semangelof went to Lilith and she proclaimed she would neither return stop nor return to Adam. She declared she wanted to claim babies for the first 8 days and girls for the first 20 days.

Rabbi Jerimia ben Eleazar wrote that after the expulsion from the Garden of Eden, Adam copulated with Lilith to beget ghosts, demons and female night demons, called Liliths.

## LILITH AND THE ZOHAR

Lilith has extensive lore in the Zohar and is mentioned in some rather interesting passages in the Zohar 1:19

*"After the primeval light was hidden, a husk was created for the brain, and that husk spread out and brought forth another husk which was Lilith. And when she emerged, she went up and went down towards the little faces, and wanted to attach herself to them and be shaped after them, and did not want to depart from them. But the Holy One, blessed be He, removed her from there and placed her down below. When He created Adam, in order to perfect this world, as soon as Lilith saw Eve affixed to the side of Adam, and saw in them the beauty of the Above, and saw their perfect image, she flew off from there and wanted, as before to attach herself to the little faces. But the guardians of the gates of Above did not Let her. The Holy One, blessed be He, rebuked her, and cast her into the depths of the sea, and she remained dwelling there until Adam and his wife sinned. Then the Holy One, blessed be He, brought her up from the depths of the sea and gave her power over all those children, the little faces of the sons of man, who are liable to punishment because of the sins of their fathers. And she went and roamed the world. She approached the gates of Paradise on earth, and saw the Cherubim guarding the gates of Paradise, and sat down facing the Flaming Sword, for she originated from that flame. When that flame revolved, she fled. And she roams in the world, and finds children liable to punishment, and caresses them, and kills them."*

*And all this is because of the diminishing of the moon which reduced its light.... When Cain was born, she could not attach herself to him. But later she approached him and bore spirits and winged demons. For 130 years Adam had intercourse with female spirits, until Naamah came. Because of her beauty the sons of God went astray after her, 'Ussa and 'Azael, and she bore from them, and from her spread evil spirits and demons in the world.... (Patai81:454f) And she goes and roams the world at night, and makes sport with men and causes them to emit seed. And wherever men are found sleeping alone in a house, they [these spirits] descend upon them and get hold of them and adhere to them and take desire from them and bear from them. And they also afflict them with disease, and the men do not know it. And all this is because of the diminishing of the moon. - Patai 81:461*

Lilith is referred to as a "husk" in that she seeks to fill herself with the "little faces", attach herself to them and draw energy or life from them. The Zohar mentions also that she joined in copulation with Cain and bore demons with him as well. Lilith as a sexual goddess may be sought during the period from the Full Moon to the Dark Moon, this is when her dark hunger is deeply present and she is the vampiress of lore. Luciferian Adepts may bring forth these elements in the self during this period by creating a sigil or image of Lilith, charging it with body fluid and thinking of the transformation into a Therionick form during this act.

Lilith holds a dark and deep connection with the Moon. In the Zohar, there is an explanation of how the origins of the Moon causes Lilith to desire to merge with the Sun. From a Luciferian perspective, Lilith emerged as a type of female moon which

holds dominion over the night, hence the meaning of her name: night (Laylil or Laylah). The left side of darkness flamed forth with full power, producing a type of reflection and from this fiery flame came forth the female moon-like essence. This is the Black Flame, the Fiery hunger of Lilith. This fire seeks to merge with Day or the Sun, thus there is a continual left hand path desire for the union of the infernal.

*"The female of Samael is called Serpent, Woman of Harlotry, end of All Flesh, End of Day"* – Zohar I 148a, Sitre Torah

Lilith as being the motivating aspect of the Adversary is viewed in the Zohar as well, with the myth of Adam. In Manichaean lore Lilith who is called Az is the demoness which initiates others and brings down light into matter.

*"Now in the depth of the great abyss there is a certain hot fiery female spirit named Lilith, who at first cohabitated with man. For when man was created and his body completed, a thousand spirits from the left side assembled around that body, each endeavouring to enter, until at last a cloud descended and drove them away and God said: 'Let the earth bring forth a living soul' (Genesis 1:24) and it then brought forth a spirit to breathe into man, who thus became complete with two sides, as it says, 'And he breathed in his nostrils the breath of life, and the man became a living soul', and the holy spirit in him spread to each side, thus perfecting itself. Afterwards God sawed the man in two and fashioned his female and brought her to him like a bride to the canopy. When Lilith saw this she fled, and she is still in the cities of the sea coast trying to snare mankind."* - Zohar III 19a

Lilith is the great energy which is the Black Flame in motion, the very gift to humanity which stirs angels to lust, inspires war and great lust. Lilith is the very nature of living and life, yet she is also the Queen of Ghosts and Shades.

## LILITH AND BOWL SORCERY

Lilith's legacy may be found in a series of bowls which are inscribed as talismans to keep Lilith away. These bowls were found in Aramaic incantation texts in Nippur in Babylonia. The Lilith bowls are a great example of folk magic in action: they are simple yet very direct. Liliths were widely feared as they would haunt the homes and lands of settlers and often attach themselves to males to beget demonic offspring.

According to Jewish custom, once they demoness attached herself to the male, she must receive a divorce 'get' which is a letter of separation according to law. These bowls would have designs of Lilith with a specific 'get' of divorce.

One specific bowl was inscribed "*this is a get for a demon and spirits and Satan...and Lilith in order to banish them from...and from the entire house...cut off the King of Demons, I adjure you...the Great Ruler of Liliths...*"

Another bowl writes of the "Unclean Spirit", the "Spirit of Defilement" and wanting to "suck its blood, and to suck the marrow of its bones, and to seal its flesh" wherein Elijah was granted power to banish her by using her many names. Luciferians wishing to call forth and seek communion with

Lilith may use her names, just as many Luciferian foundational rites include her names.

## LILITH AND DREAMS

Lilith is the Goddess of dreams, she evokes subconscious desire and passion. Therionick sorcery is utilizing the depths of sexual and beast-like desire, the hidden passions and this is the realm of Lilith. Lilith is also the Queen of Vampires, for in her continued desire of life she drinks the blood of the sleeping. It is written in Hebraic lore that Lilith goes forth and roams the night and then drains the seed of sleeping man. She is most powerful when the moon is in wane.

*"Lilith, is always present in the bedlinen of man and wife when they copulate, in order to take hold of the sparks of the drops of semen which are lost-because it is impossible (to perform the marital act) without such (a loss of sparks)-and she creates out of them demons, spirits and Lilin"* - Emeq Hamelekh, Shaar Tiqqune ha Teshubhah

The Black Adept who wishes communion with Lilith should obtain a Black Mirror. You may also create a sigil which is related to the Goddess, then keep it with you and under your pillow or matress during the night hours. You may gain communication with other spirits related to Lilith as well. The Bible of the Adversary offers numerous methods of communion with the Lilithian Spirits.

*"She adorns herself with many ornaments like a despicable harlot, and takes up her position at the crossroads to seduce the sons of man.*

*When a fool approaches her, she grabs him, kisses him, and pours him wine of dregs of viper's gall. As soon as he drinks it, he goes astray after her. When she sees that he has gone astray after her from the path of truth, she divests herself of all ornaments which she put on for that fool. Her ornaments for the seduction of the sons of man are: her hair is long and red like the rose, her cheeks are white and red, from her ears hang six ornaments, Egyptian chords hang from her nape (and) all the ornaments of the Land of the East, her mouth is set like a narrow door, comely in its decor, her tongue is sharp like a sword, her words are smooth like oil, her lips are red like a rose and sweetened by all the sweetness of the world, she is dressed in scarlet, and she is adorned with forty ornaments less one. The Young fool goes astray after her and drinks from the cup of wine and commits with her fornications and strays after her. What does she thereupon do? She leaves him asleep on the couch, flies (to heaven), denounces him, takes leave, and descends. That fool awakens and deems he can make sport with her as before, but she removes her ornaments and turns into a menacing figure, and stands before him clothed in garments of flaming fire, inspiring terror and making body and soul tremble, full of frightening eyes, in her hand a drawn sword dripping bitter drops. And she kills that fool and casts him into Gehenna." - Zohar i. 148a-b, Sitre Torah*

# LEVIATHAN

לוֹיְתָן

While Leviathan is not specifically a “Watcher”, the primal dragon holds significance to the immortal mind and every coiling consciousness or spirit. Traditionally, Luciferians find that Leviathan is primal origin, like Tiamat, and continued existence; according to the lore of the Fall, Samael and Lilith went into the Abyss to gain knowledge. There, they were awakened by Leviathan who is a part of their subconscious mind, allowing a bond to form between them. The Adversary then ascends, Lucifer brilliant. In the union of Samael and Lilith, they create the Beast or Chioa/Baphomet in the Circle of Leviathan.

In Ancient Assyria, beyond the legend of Tiamat there is **Mus-sag-imin**, the Akkadian seven-headed dragon who is described in detail in “Magick of the Ancient Gods: Chthonic Paganism and the Left Hand Path”.

In Biblical text, Leviathan is mentioned on numerous occasions. Job mentions that he wishes Soothsayers would have conjured up Leviathan to swallow the day of his birth; when there was an eclipse of the Sun and Moon, it was common belief that Leviathan caused it.

*“His strong scales are his pride, Shut up as with a tight seal. One is so near to another that no air can come between them. They are joined one to another; they clasp each other and cannot be separated. His sneezes flash forth light, and his eyes are like the eyelids of the*

*morning. Out of his mouth go burning torches; Sparks of fire leap forth. Out of his nostrils smoke goes forth as from a boiling pot and burning rushes. His breath kindles coals, and a flame goes forth from his mouth. In his neck lodges strength and dismay leaps before him. The folds of his flesh are joined together, Firm on him and immovable. His heart is as hard as a stone...He looks on everything that is high; He is king over all the sons of pride"- Job 41*

Leviathan or the Ourabouris is the serpent or dragon which encircles, represents the extent of the Black Adept, yet in being Azothoz or "Beginning – End" is immortal and thus not breakable. This represents the Pride of Will and the possibility of a focused, disciplined mind.

Leviathan has long been associated with Black Magickians or Adversarial Priests for in the Book of Job it is written:

*"May those who curse days curse that day, those who are ready to rouse Leviathan"- Job 3*

Leviathan is the Serpent-God of the Black Adept, a deep and dark harbinger of chaos and chthonic waters, from which we rise up and sink back into when we seek refuge and sleep. Leviathan coils about us and strengthens our passions and dreams.

The Serpent has long been a strong symbol of Adversarial Power, of divinity and darkest infernal nature. Serpents were worshipped in Ancient Egypt, both as beneficial and guides, but they were also feared as bringers of chaos and death. In some

West African Vodou and Haitian Vodoo sects there is a snake-deity called "Zombi" which is associated with Water, from which is later connected with the shades of the dead.

## RAHAB

# רָהָב

Rahab draws close to Leviathan and is almost identical in association and perspective in the Old Testament. Leviathan represents pride, power and the subconscious mind while Rahab represents violence, pride and power applied. Rahab is more or less paralleled as the Angel of Violence in Luciferianism; that which rises up in form from the serpent.

*"He quelleth the sea with his power, and by his understanding smiteth through Rahab; by his breath he heavens are bright, his hand pierceth the fleeing serpent"- Job xxvi. 12, 13*

Rahab is applied in Egypt beliefs as a great power who is filled with Pride. Rahab is associated with the Red Sea, the same place in which Lilith dwelt and Samael held numerous demons over a period of time. The Hebrew equivalent of Rahab (violence) is **sar shel yam** which may be translated is "**Prince of the Primordial Sea**" and is called "**an angel of insolence and pride**" in Isaiah.

Luciferians may look to Rahab as a form of Leviathan in an anthropomorphic visage, less serpent and more Angel in many aspects. Rahab may be symbolized as a combination of a human figured Angel bearing a great sword and with Serpent-features

or may be utilized to represent the serpent like Leviathan as well.

# **THE WATCHERS**

## **BRINGERS OF THE BLACK FLAME**

It was the Archon Yaltabaoth who took a form fair and bright, which expressed a light more intense than any other, went forth to other Archons and Angels. He shared once again his Blackened Fire with these Angels which swore an oath and they became strong, wise and aware that they need not be slaves like the clay formed by the tyrannical force which Yaltabaoth would smite.

These Angels went forth from that Heaven and created yet their own Empyrean place, much like heaven, yet only they reside enough time to focus and reflect, then entering Hades or Hell to grow stronger.

Az observed the other fallen angels, she was filled with hunger and rage, thus she decided to create two creatures, one male and female and she then entered them in spirit that she may need suffer no need or distress from her form in spirit.

These two creatures were an Archon who was male and another female, lion-shaped who were lustful, raging and violent. She shared her fire with them and would grow strong from their devouring and predatory nature.

Az resided within her devilish abode in hell, that secret place of hidden knowledge. The fallen angels who are the Watchers

resided with her, the Archon Samael or Ahriman as King among them.

Az taught and instructed the Fallen Angels coitus, lust, and how to create and inspire the Black Flame of life. These demons, monsters and fallen angels began to form a type of life which would be invigorated within humanity; they joined and entered the one called by the Hebrews CAIN or QAYIN, the Witch Father.

Az watched as the Watchers spawned forth vile births and aborted demons. The dragon children were offered to Az who devoured them and grew stronger. These two lion-shaped Archons joined together and entered humanity.

The path of old is found herein, Luciferian origins brought into different perspective. May this challenge and immolate those reading who may see the wisdom and possibility. Immolate **yourself** in the blackened fire offered by Aciel.

After the “Book of the Watchers”, a text long sought to be hidden by early Church Fathers, ben Sira described the nature of both the Judeo-Christian and Hebraic faith of the right hand path:

*“Seek not what is too difficult for you,  
Nor investigate what is beyond your power.  
Reflect on what has been assigned to you,  
For you do not need hidden things” – ben Sira 3:21 -22*

As you may see, the Watchers or Fallen Angel bring wisdom and self-liberation from inherent restrictive beliefs, however the

Luciferian process of antinomian thought starts in often horrific aspects – rituals of blasphemy, complete darkness and the desire to enter the very depths of the underworld to understand that you are ultimately, and desperately alone in your journey.

Seek those HIDDEN THINGS, just as it was not assigned to you does not mean you must not seek it to grow as a God in your own life. Were we not born to expand our knowledge from the time of the cradle? Were we not expected to learn things often difficult for us as children? Seek now your own truth!

The Luciferian Path holds many corridors and paths to wisdom and self-deification. Some of these paths move into the primordial darkness and some towards the empyrean heights. No matter how the spirits of this book lead you, understand that you must seek continual balance upon the path.

The faith of the Witch is found from the Truth within, the very possibility of the self encircled in night-born and dawn-inspired passion. The Watchers or Grigori are, according to the Book of Enoch, Fallen Angels who descended to earth and chose human wives. Upon doing so, they co-inhabited and impregnated the daughters of Cain with children. These children would embody the essence of the Black Flame of the Adversary itself – Godlike, strong, wise, powerful in nature, they were called the Nephilim. Within the gnosis of Nephilimic Witchcraft we find the circle of sorcery is indeed cipher – that illuminated are born of both Luciferian Spirit and Flesh, from the very body and mind itself. While these pages present theory, records and instruction for magickal practice, the temple itself is you – the Luciferian.

The Temple of the Watchers is found within the Body and Mind of the Children. Our very blood contains the past and future of their hidden knowledge. The Black Flame of Aciel is the very torch which leads down the darkened path of initiation.

Suspend the disbelief of charms and spells, for their proof is in the casting of your mind and spirit, therein is belief made flesh and the results manifest accordingly.

The Nephilim are in symbol a concept of our rebirth or initiation into the Luciferian mysteries. For instance, Kenneth Grant makes subtle reference to such left hand path concepts in many of his works such as the number ChBR, associated with 210 means ‘joining of words or names’, ‘incantations’ or making use of dead names in sorcery. Please keep in mind that “dead names<sup>19</sup>” are not limited to this text or another; the Yatuk Dinoih and the path of Ahrimanic Sorcery, primal and dark areas of Luciferian Sorcery explore this further.

It was the ones of luminous flame, called the Watchers who went forth in spirit to the earth, those who left the mind numbing ecstasy of that called heaven. According to myth 200 of the Watchers assumed physical form and descended upon the Mount of Hermon. These Spirits of Wisdom, under the leadership of Azazel and Shemyaza swore themselves to illuminate humanity, through the process of spiritual intervention, igniting the clay of man and the course of

---

<sup>19</sup> Look to “Yatuk Dinoih” and other texts.

evolution. This is one avenue for which the myth of Lucifer and Satan emerged in Judeo-Christian culture. Rightfully so, for those who bring knowledge and self-awareness are always the perfect rebels, for the sad theory that sheep like to stay herded together don't have much use for rebellious angels.

The Angels descended as mentioned to Mount Hermon and took form which was pleasing to humanity. Mt. Hermon is a very important site for the Canaanites and Phoenicians, who had built a temple there. We see here the Pagan connection with the Luciferian spirit according to the non-Hebraic law of the times.

The "Scapegoat" Azazel is found in Jewish customs, where a goat is thrown over a cliff for Azazel. The Mishnah makes reference to a place called Bet Hadudo which was identified by Bamberger as the place of Dudael, where Azazel was imprisoned in a secret desert. In new Luciferian lore Dudael is considered a place of the abyss, a hidden place of the subconscious.

The Watchers took human wives and teaching them the ways of witchcraft, caused them to grow wise and cunning with the utilization of charms, enchantments and the cuttings of roots. They grew wise and taught others in turn.

Bamberger in "Fallen Angels" wrote of a legend (now presumably lost) in which a very powerful Watcher who possessed a spell or words of power which enabled him to

control the forces of nature. This Watcher then approached Michael and sought to obtain or learn the "hidden name" of "God" so that he might make himself even more powerful.

In the lore of Angels, Samael, called the chief of all angels around the throne of God, liberated himself and became the chieftain of all satans. It was Samhazai and Azael who appear as "Nefilim" who copulated with Naamah and soon Azazel and Shemyaza met with the young woman Istar.

The Nephilim were called the inhabitants of pre-Israelite Palestine during the time of the so-called Flood. The actual stories were thought to be scribed in part around the time of **Antiochus IV Epiphanes**.

**The lore of the Watchers** is not limited to Judeo-Christian myth. The Idaean Dactyls of Phrygia are associated with the discovery of iron and the art of making weapons and jewelry. These sorcerers are attributed to not only making practical tools and metalworking, yet also their knowledge and practice of magick was legendary.

The Dactyls excited many in Samothrace and it was said Orpheus was the disciple of some of these sorcerers. The names of the Dactyls were, according to legend, Celmis (the smelter), Damnameneus (the hammer), Acmon (the anvil), Heracles (*according to Strab.*), Delas, Scythes the Phrygian who taught the smelting of Iron. The association to the Watchers and the influence of the later Hebraic text cannot be ignored. Plutarch made reference to the Dactyls as if they were looked at as the inventors of Ephesian incantation and ritual practice. They

brought “Words of Power” or Barbarous Language to empower witches in their practice.

In earlier Greek mythology the Kouretes Daktyloi were nine in number and were mystic sorcerers who guarded the infant Zeus from his cannibalistic father. What makes the Dactyls different from the Watchers is that their origins are a mix of both the Watchers (teachers) and the Nephilim (Giants).

The Daktyloi were written as “earth-born”, the word being “gigantes” and warriors who sprang from the earth with armor. The word “gigantes” is also a term describing “Giants” and a tribe who made war against the Gods. The historian and myth writer Strabo wrote some references to the Daktyloi as well.

Writing in the fourth-century BCE, Ephorus of Cyme makes reference to the Dactyls as “*Sorcerers, who practiced charms and initiatory rites and mysteries*” and who taught **human kind how** to use fire with metals and iron.

## EARLY CHRISTIANITY AND NEPHILIM

Lucius Caecilius Lactantius trained as a rhetorician and was appointed by the Roman Emperor Diocletian as head of rhetoric at Nicomedia around 300 AD. After his conversion to Christianity he left his post. Lactantius wrote in Chap. XV “Of the Corruption of Angels” that the Devil or Satan, the original rebellious Angel, who had power over the earth, describes those angels which fell to earth and mixed with humans. Satan who is

"the god of this world"<sup>20</sup> enticed the fallen angels to vices and encouraged them to have intercourse with human women. The two types of demons according to Lactantius were first the Fallen Angels, the second type of demons, those born of earth who are known as the Nephilim or "Giants". These Nephilim are wicked or unclean spirits who are not bound to flesh but this same Prince of Devils (i.e. Satan) is their prince.

*"Thus there came to be two kinds of demons; one of heaven, the other of the earth. The latter are the wicked spirits, the authors of all the evils which are done, and the same devil is their prince. Whence Trismegistus calls him the ruler of the demons. But grammarians say that they are called demons, as though daemones<sup>21</sup>"* - Of the Corruption of Angels and the Two Kinds of Demons, - Institutes Lactantius

Lactantius wrote that these Nephilim were "Giants" or great men who became the Greek and Roman Gods, from which Zeus was the chief God over. Luciferians find this twist very interesting as it fuels the Left Hand Path ideology that Christianity attempts every means possible to destroy individual thought and freedom of faith.

*"These are the demons according to the Will of Zeus, Good, Living on the earth, the guardians of mortal men"* - Lactantius

Astrology, Soothsaying and sorcery are all the inventions of demons according to Lactantius and these Nephilim are called

---

<sup>20</sup> 2 Corinthians 4:4 "in whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of the unbelieving"

<sup>21</sup> The word "daemon" is suggested by Plato as deriving from a word meaning 'to distribute destinies' and refers to divinity or divining.

"Impure and wandering spirits", who magicians call upon by their true names to obtain insight. The proper word for these 'magicians' is enchanters or 'Malefici' which are evil doers or those who practice divination and sorcery.

## THE PRINCE OF THE POWERS OF THE AIR SERAPHIM: Luciferian Genius

A Seraph or Seraphim are a class of heavenly spirits, who reside in the air. The origin of Seraph within Judeo-Christian lore is found in a mentioning by Isaiah in the Old Testament of the Christian Bible. These Seraphim were before the throne of Yhwh or the blinding light. These angels had six wings, two covering their faces, to covering their feet and two for flying.

In the Book of Enoch the Seraphim are designated as **Serpents** and have six wings as well. The Seraphim are not designated as "Messengers of God" and are described as being **composite** creatures, half-human and animal with six wings. One may find an early association with the Guardian Spirits of the Assyrian Temples, the Egyptian "seref" which carried the dead kings to their abode in the dead lands.

Freidrich Delitzsch and Hommel<sup>22</sup> have associated the Seraphim with the Sharrapu, a name which designated the Babylonian War and Underworld God Nergal. This draws further explanation that "Seraph" is signified as the flames which

---

<sup>22</sup> Jewish Encyclopedia "Seraphim"

Nergal would manifest in. Thus consecrated flames in a temple of Nergal would represent his manifestation to the Priesthood.

Serpents have long been associated with Gods and Higher Spirits. This shows a fallacy in the paradigm of Judeo-Christian thought: the Serpent from the beginning in the Bible is considered Evil, firstly because it awoke humanity to knowing "good and evil", hence causing awareness. Individual consciousness was frowned upon by the Judeo-Christians and their jealous god; thus the Serpent, the symbol of strength and wisdom, was associated with "evil".

The Fallen Seraphim or Serpents in early Christianity have the ability to reside also in the "North". In the Slavonic Enoch the Watchers dwell in the Northern Region where there is "*impenetrable gloom, savage darkness and no light.*" Meanwhile, there is always a "gloomy" fire burning. The Angels that dwell there are terrible in appearance, carrying savage weapons. While it may prove difficult for the modern mind to consider that a realm of heaven is assigned to the Fallen Angels, this only supports the spiritual aim of the Luciferian as having a sense of balance; the Angelick and Therionick nature of the Black Adept.

The direction of North has always represented the Abode of Daemons and Fallen Angels. In Zoroastrianism, the Gate of Hell is found in the Northern regions as well as the place from which Druj Nasu flies forth howling to corrupt corpses.

There are two essential ways of working with the Watchers in this grimoire, the first is Theurgy or "Luciferian magick",

drawing from the power of the Daemon/Daimon or Holy Guardian as your spiritual self and guide. This approach is the most empowering as it is always with you, a genius or spiritual center which fuels your instinct.

Chapter Six of the Ethiopian Book of Enoch names some of the leaders of the Watchers/Grigori:

*"And it came to pass when the children of men had multiplied that in those days were born unto them beautiful and comely daughters. And the angels, the children of the heaven, saw and lusted after them, and said to one another: 'Come, let us choose us wives from among the children of men and beget us children.' And Semjaza, who was their leader, said unto them: 'I fear ye will not indeed agree to do this deed, and I alone shall have to pay the penalty of a great sin.' And they all answered him and said: 'Let us all swear an oath, and all bind ourselves by mutual imprecations not to abandon this plan but to do this thing.' Then sware they all together and bound themselves by mutual imprecations upon it. And they were in all two hundred; who descended in the days of Jared on the summit of Mount Hermon, and they called it Mount Hermon, because they had sworn and bound themselves by mutual imprecations upon it. And these are the names of their leaders: Samlazaz, their leader, Araklba, Rameel, Kokablel, Tamlel, Ramlel, Danel, Ezeqeel, Baraqijal, Asael, Armaros, Batarel, Ananel, Zaqel, Samsapeel, Satarel, Turel, Jomjael, Sariel. These are their chiefs of tens."*

The Holy Guardian Angel of Luciferian Angel is the Genius of primal fire, a spirit of self-willed direction which may be understood as a representation of visualized accomplishment, thus a perceived possible 'development' of self. This is the True

union of Spirit and Flesh, the Instinct itself. Knowing that instinct is basically a genetic guiding impulse to restrain the self from harm and to promote continual existence, the balance of Spirit (mind) and Flesh (life and experience) are guided by experience and the subconscious memory of such association.

"The Rite of Seraphim" is identical to the "Ritual of Azal'ucel" of the "Bible of the Adversary" and the "Ritual of Daemonum Magna Mater" for Lilith in AKHKHARU – Vampyre Magick. Having written that there are numerous methods of attaining communion with your Luciferian Angel or Guide, it is best to explore the level which is suited for you.

Attainment is not limited to one time, but is a continual development through the course of your life. As you grow in experience and knowledge, the Daemon/Angel/Azal'ucel will further expand and refine your consciousness through this working.

# HISTORICAL SIGNIFICANCE OF THE WATCHERS

It has been indicated that the legends of Enoch 85-90 were written down during the Jewish wars against Antiochus IV Epiphanes. Antiochus IV<sup>23</sup> was a King of the Seleucid Empire who sought to bring the Greek religion of Zeus to the Jews and really hammered this down when members of the Hebrew community revolted against the Rabbi which Antiochus had granted power in this Temple.

Antiochus IV was a very “Godlike” figure in his time. He sought to make himself viewed as a God Manifest in which his divinity was absolute in the Seleucid Empire. No doubt the Pride of his ability to control such a large and difficult empire of numerous cultures, which often conflicted with each other, kept his importance of self.

Consider that the ideal of “Luciferianism”, specifically the belief in self which was descended from ancient religions and myths, holds a strict conflict with Judaism and Christianity. Much of the lore in Enoch may be viewed as symbolic as Bamberger wrote in “Fallen Angels” that Stars fell from the sky (related to Azazel or Shemyaza) and soon became Bulls who then covered the cows (Watchers married mortal women) and who in turn brought forth Camels and Elephants (Giants). Soon the Men (being the Watchers) appeared and were as protectors from

---

<sup>23</sup> Antiochus is discussed in detail in Magick of the Ancient Gods- Chthonic Paganism & the Left Hand Path, Succubus Productions 2009.

wild animals and predators. As you can see, the symbolism associated with legends often has a reality in accordance to the perception of the time. It has association that the Evil Ones, or force persecuting the Jews at the time could be viewed as the Watchers or Fallen Angels. In a struggle shortly after, they are cast down into the Abyss.

## CAIN

According to Hebraic myth, Cain was one of the first human rebels, one who by drinking blood became a type of antinomian sorcerer, one of the literal first “Satanists”. The Witch-lore of Cain is deeply rooted in traditional English Witchcraft, specifically family traditions. Legendary author and sorcerer Nathaniel Harris, author of “WITCHA” presented Cain as a mythological and magickal initiator of Left Hand Path knowledge. Although the family tradition of Harris is not specifically “Left Hand Path”, the balanced perspective of his teachings offer a refreshing approach to witchcraft in our modern times.

According to Louis Ginzburg in “The Legends of the Jews” there were ten generations from Adam to Noah. Samael or Satan took the form of a serpent to seduce and awaken Eve, whom he entered. The Zohar described it as “When the serpent mounted Eve, he injected filth into her, and she conceived and bare Cain. And his aspect was unlike that of the other humans and all those who came from his side”.

According to Jewish legend, when Samael was in sexual union with Eve, Cain appeared then as a Great Seraph. At the birth of Cain, Eve exclaimed "I have gotten a man through an Angel of the Lord". Some dark witchcraft traditions present Samael and Lilith as being the parents of Cain through possession of Lilith with Eve, similar to the legend of Baphomet being Cain while one English Witchcraft tradition references that Adam and Lilith (no doubt with the direction of Samael) bore Cain.

It was written that both Cain and Abel brought sacrifices on the fourteenth day of Nisan to offer it to the Hebraic God.

The brothers were mostly kept separately due to a Dream had by Eve concerning Cain.

*"In a dream Eve had seen the blood of Abel flow into the mouth of Cain, who drank it with avidity, though his brother entreated him not to take it all"* – Jewish Legends by Louis Ginzburg.

The Blood of Abel flowing into the Mouth of Cain is a proclamation of one of the earliest legends (not the earliest by the way) of Vampirism within a Luciferian ideological context.

If this myth would be understood literally, the Predatory instincts passed down to the genetics of Cain were obviously the gift of Satan or Samael in the Bloodline of Cain. His nature was to conquer, consume and grow strong from feeding from the life of others.

Cain was taught to be a tiller of the ground and Abel was a sheep herder. Cain was reportedly different from Abel, he was

cunning and wise. He saw much favoritism towards his brother Abel, especially when it came to offerings. In a modern context, it would seem that if these two existed it was a part of a larger tribal community. Offerings were most likely made and many would witness them, especially if the brothers were considered a part of the leadership of their community.

Cain had a great argument with Abel, soon killing him. No doubt cursed by his Tribe, Cain wandered as a nomadic witch, within the Hebraic tradition the First Satanist. His sacrifice was not considered pure as he only offered to the Hebrew God worthless portions and kept the rest for himself. This is an obvious sign that Cain was self-aware that he was the Only God and was responsible for his own life; thus he loved himself so much he would keep for himself better offering portions.

In the Apocrypha Mosis Cain was “a son of wrath” and a man of utter perverseness who was an offspring of Satan (Pirke R. El. xxi) and who was a lawless rebel who first proclaimed “There is neither a divine judgement or judge” according to Midrash Lekah Tob and Targ Yer. To Gen. iv 8.

Cain had a mark upon him which is called by Luciferian Witches and associated traditions as the “Stigma” or “Devil’s Mark”. Nathaniel Harris in an associated article<sup>24</sup> makes reference to a nomadic tribe called the Kenites who were metal-smiths and interestingly enough believed their tribe to have descended from Cain.

---

<sup>24</sup> The Mark of Cain – the First Satanist and First Murderer by Nathaniel J. Harris

The Seven generations of Cain's tribe were considered the Brood of Satan as they were types of rebels to Hebraic law and spirituality. Cain wandered for a very long time east of Eden. Cain bore many children and founded many cities, all which had many of his lawless spirit.

Witchcraft holds many secrets as to the symbolism of Luciferianism and the possibility therein. Let us consider the works of Robert Cochrane, who clearly understood Luciferianism as a process of self-inspired initiation. His knowledge of the Lore of Cain concerning one of the Fathers of the craft is indeed powerful.

*"In the North lies the Castle of Weeping, the Ruler thereof is named Tettens, our Hermes or Woden. He is the second twin, the wan ing Sun, lord over mysticism, magic, power and death, the Baleful destroyer. The God of War, of Justice, King of Kings, since all pay their homage to Him. Ruler of the Winds, the Windyat. Cain imprisoned in the Moon, ever desiring Earth. He is visualized as a tall dark man, shadowy, cold and deadly. Unpredictable, yet capable of great nobility, since he represents truth. He is the God of Magicians and Witches, who knows all sorcery. Lord of the North....a cold wind surrounds him, age and time so ancient that it is beyond belief flows from him. Dark is his shadow, and he bears a brand of the sorrowing alder, and walks with the aid of a blackthorn stick. Sorrow is printed on his face, yet also joy. He guards, as a rider upon an eight-legged horse, the approaches to the Castle of Night." – Robert Cochrane*

Cain is thus expressed as similar to Woden/Wotan or the Lord who Rides the eight-legged horse; in modern Luciferianism this is Algol or the chaos star. The shadow is cast from the Light between the horns, the Baphometic wisdom and understanding Cain has gained from initiation. The direction of North has long been associated with so-called demons and evil spirits: Ahriman and the Daevas come forth from Arezura the Mouth of Hell; Druj Nasu the fly-demoness comes from the North; Lilith from the North, etc. The Blackthorn stick is a symbol of Luciferian Witchcraft, being the Devil initiated, the serpent-angel which descended and brought earthly knowledge to humanity.

## THE INHABITANTS OF THE SEVEN EARTHS

According to the “Legends of the Jews” by Louis Ginzburg, when Adam was cast out of paradise he went to the lowest of the seven earths, Erez, which is without light and has the “flames of an ever turning sword”. The second was Adamah, where there is light and has phantom-like stars. In Adamah there are phantom-like shades which issued from the union of Adam with Lilith. These shades are called evil spirits as they are alien to the cares of men.

The Cainites, the children of Cain dwell in Arka where many are called Giants. Harris in “Witcha” made a reference to the fact that Saint Augustine, Eusebius, Lactantius, Saint Clement and others claimed that the lineage of Cain was tainted as Cain

went away from his tribe to his father the Infernal One. Much of the Witchcraft found in this grimoire and “Luciferian Witchcraft” is derived from Cainite Sorcery and Luciferianism.

## ANTINOMISTIC HERESIES AND CAIN

Luciferians seeking to utilize the lore of Cain may view the first murder as symbolic; that Cain is illuminated by the Black Flame of Samael by this act of bloodspilling or “drinking”, the spark from clay. Herein Abel is left as “clay” and Cain “awakened”. Philo mentioned that Cain is quite adept at every type of Avarice and wickedness. His act was of Self-Love and against the opposite, obedient doctrine of Abel.

The nomadic life of Cain afterwards is initiation and **journeying** represents the becoming of the magickian. Your “**journey**” is where you direct your life.

Aleister Crowley, one of the perhaps unknowing fathers of the Luciferian Path wrote in his “Book of Thoth” that the Tarot card “VI. Brothers or Lovers” has much symbolism of Cain. Cain sacrificed living blood to his demon, then having the mark upon his brow being the Mark of the Beast of the Apocalypse is the very sign of initiation.

The Jewish Encyclopedia writes that Cain “built a doctrinal system of lawlessness, insolence and immoderate indulgence in pleasure” according to De Posteriate, 15. Thus, Cain is the very

Baphometic Figure of Primal Wisdom – much like the ancient serpent called “Nahash ha-Kadmoni”.

The Very Mark of Cain according to Nathaniel Harris is a tattoo mark, a primal sign of distinction. In various witchcraft traditions, Cain is viewed as the initiator of various heretical societies which includes the ancient Toadsmen, the Skull and Bonesmen and especially the Horse Whisperers.

## DAUGHTERS OF CAIN

In John 3; 10-12 *“the children of the devil; whosoever doeth not righteousness is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother”.*

Asael, one of the deific masks of the Adversary, was a leading angel who spiritually awoke humanity and chose human wives. The daughters of Cain according to old Hebraic texts were the “Brood of Satan” and the Wives of the Watchers.

*“The seven generations of Cain, as the brood of Satan, are accordingly represented as types of rebels (Gen. R. xxiii.). While the pious men all descended from Seth, there sprang from Cain all the wicked ones who rebelled against God and whose perverseness and corruption brought on the flood: they committed all abominations and incestuous crimes in public without shame. The daughters of Cain were those “fair daughters of men” who by their lasciviousness caused the fall of the “sons of God” - (Gen. vi. 1-4; Pirke R. El. xxii.; compare Sibyllines, i. 75).- The Jewish Encyclopedia*

Knoweldege within a Luciferian perspective is a beautiful gift. The Daughters of Cain were obviously adept in the primal art of Cain's sorcery. Once they met the Watchers whose sorcerous knowledge was far advanced, they could ascend in power as well.

Luciferianism finds association with Witchcraft from the mythological linage of the Nephilim. Robert Cochrane, who wrote that he was aware of the "*right and left hand language, the story of the flood and of the child that survived, I have seen One become Seven, and Seven One*".

Luciferian origins were found in Witchcraft prior and during Gardner's popularity, specifically with the symbolism described by Robert Cochrane. Explaining the foundations of Magic, "The Oak, the Ash and the Thorn are the names of **Three** Elemental Mothers" as he wrote in personal correspondence to Joseph Wilson in 1964. Cochrane makes reference to **the** Cauldron and the Goddess, the Queen of the Elements – fire and the Blacksmith God (Tubal-Cain).

The Luciferian path recgonizes variation and is open to the numerous avenues of symbolism; however, there is a defined approach of practice and result. What is the Luciferian doing with the symbolism? The secret nature of the path must be fully appreciated in achieveing something with the knowledge gained.

Luciferian symbolism is viewed in the 1734 Tradition (Witchcraft as presented by Robert Cochrane in 1965 via

correspondence with others) is very close to the modern Luciferian tradition within the mention of Fire represented through the province of Alder, the God of the Underworld and Time – that which creates and destroys the world of appearances. Baal the God of Fire, of Witchcraft and lower magick, is a hidden God of initiation who is also called the “Star Crossed Serpent”.

With this, the Cauldron is generation and re-generation or self-transformation. Luciferians may easily draw common associations in this aspects of the craft, acknowledging that balance is indeed a necessary step in the process of continual initiation.

Luciferian Witchcraft demands a study and adherence to nature – the Air, Woods, Water and Fire to understand all aspects of the primal mind, the illumination of it and ascending to new possibilities. Cochrane himself wrote that “*your teachers is yourself seen through a mirror darkly. The Answers to all things are in the Air – Inspiration, and the Winds will bring you news and knowledge if you ask them properly. The Trees of the Wood will give you power, and the Waters of the Sea will give you patience and omninesense, since the sea is a womb that contains a memory of all things.*”

Understanding the elements and symbolism is important in the wisdom experienced from it. The phrase “yourself seen through a mirror darkly” refers to the knowledge of the Luciferian Angel, the Daemon or Azal’ucel illuminated. Austin Osman Spare illuminated to this in his illustration “Stealing the Fire from Heaven”. The elements represent different levels of

understanding, finally to beginning – thus Levias immortality of the psyche

The lineage of Cain extends Tubal-Cain. Tubal-Cain is both Cain and Azazel, who weapons of slaughter, and himself adept in the fire Forge as the path of illumination of consciousness. Weapons are the results, Adept.

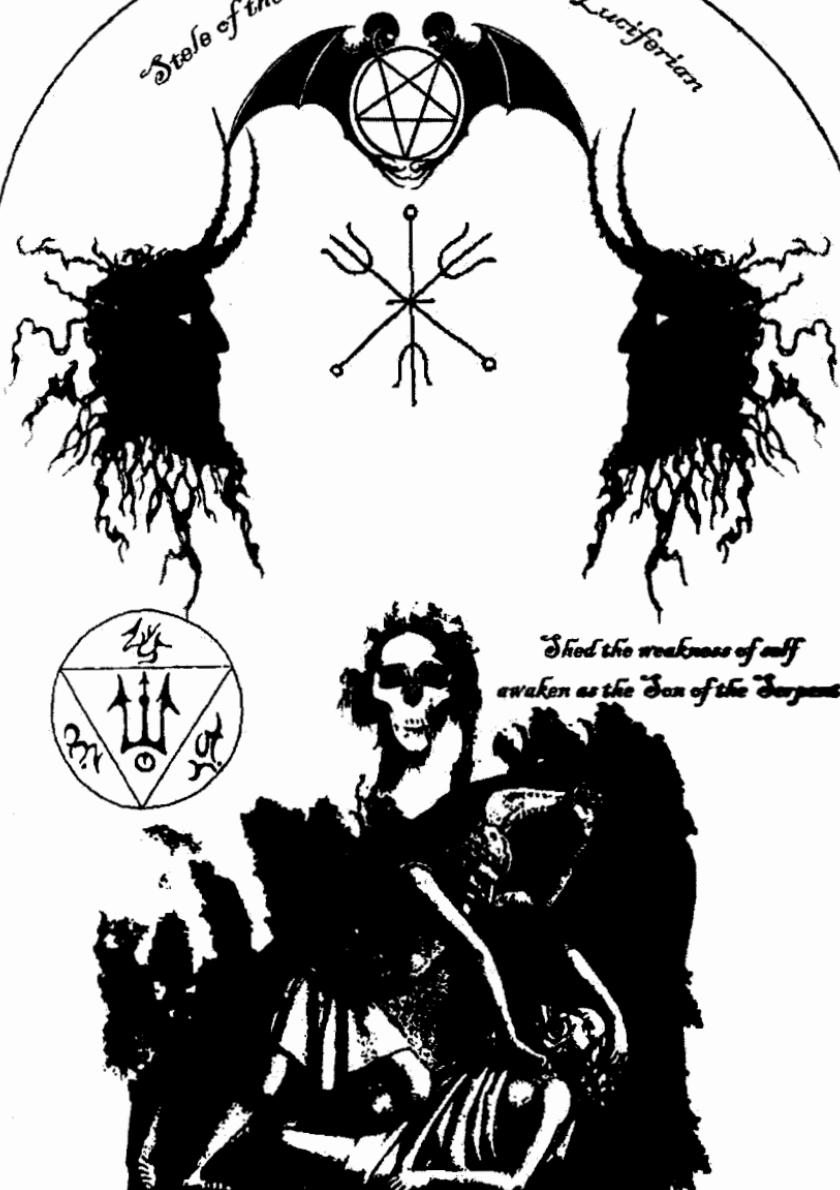
Naamah was said to have beauty; one Angel named Mother of the devil Asmodeus. Naamah was shameless and was prone to bestial indulgence.

understanding, finally to the Sea which represents potential and beginning – thus Leviathan or Tiamat have symbolized the immortality of the psyche on many levels in Luciferianism.

The lineage of Cain extended through Zillah, who gave birth to Tubal-Cain. Tubal-Cain held the knowledge of his forbathers, both Cain and Azazel, who originally instructed on the art of weapons of slaughter, armour and spears. Tubal-Cain made himself adept in the fires of the forge. Luciferians view the Forge as the path of initiation, while the Black Flame is the illumination of consciousness, called the fires of the forge. The weapons are the results, the very transformation of the Black Adept.

Naamah was said to have led the Fallen Angels astray with her beauty; one Angel named Shamdon brought her to be the Mother of the devil Asmodeus. According to Jewish legends, Naamah was shameless and like all other descendants of Cain, was prone to bestial indulgences.

*Stele of the First Murderer and Luciferian*



*Shed the weakness of self  
awaken as the Son of the Dagon*

*By the first offering to the inner Daemon, does the Mark emerge*

**Stele of the Magickal formula of primal sorcery, the Path of Cain and the self-liberation of inherent ideological weakness by Michael W. Ford.**



The formula of Cain-Baphomet unto the path of the Sabbat-dream.



Dervied and adapted from The Fallen Seraphim Samael, from Adolphe Napolean Didron, Christian Iconography.

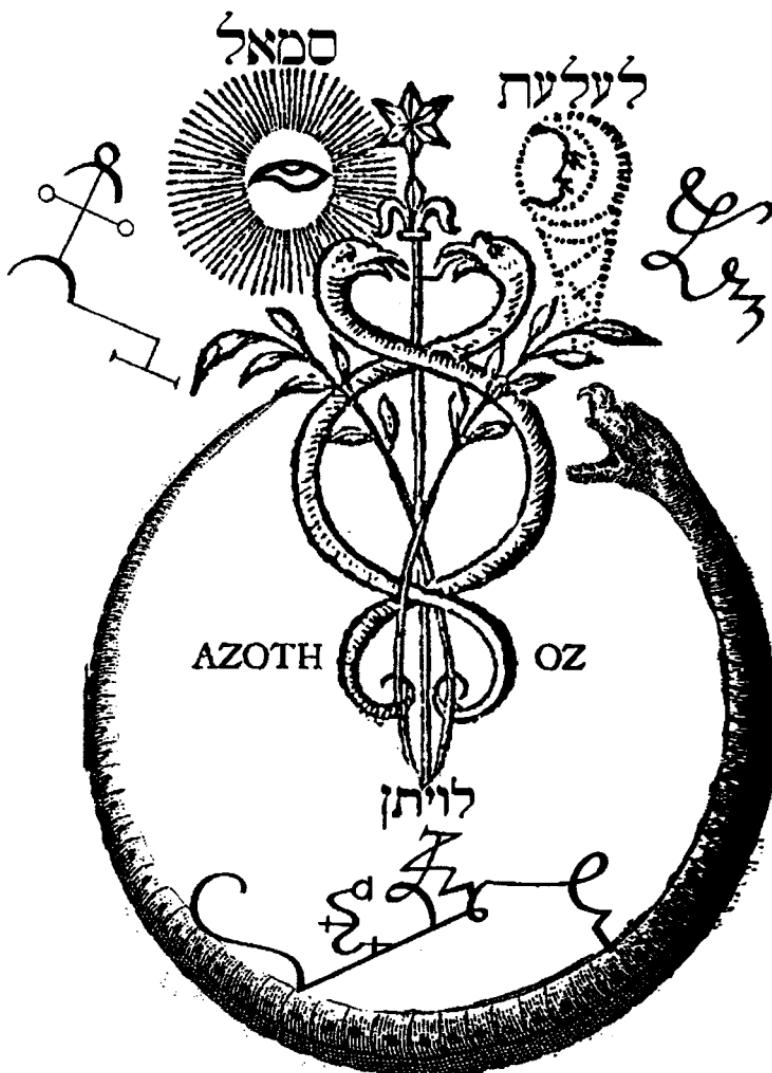




**Lucifer/Satan in Angelic Form as the Prince of the Powers of the Air. Based from the Hortus Delicarum.**

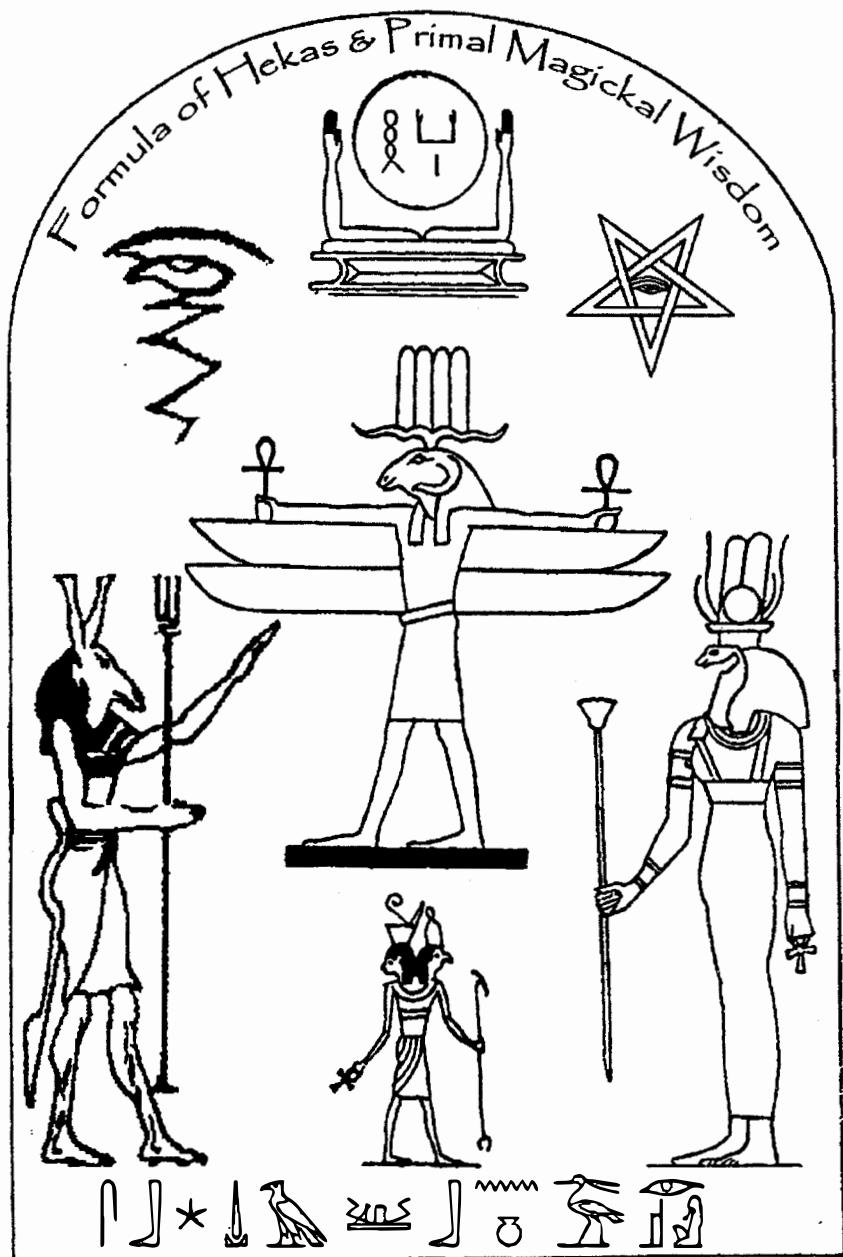


*"The Prince of the Power of the Air, the spirit that now worketh in the Children of Disobedience" – Ephesians 2:2*



This is the path and map of the Black Adept, a very path of Ascension. Leviathan is the primal abyss, the immortal intellect which is eternal. Azothoz is the process of Beginning and End, self-transformation. The dual serpent - Sun and the Moon is Samael and Lilith, when joined in the Circle of Azothoz or Leviathan breeds Baphomet or the Adversary. This is Lucifer ascending.

Alchemical Luciferian collage by Michael W. Ford.

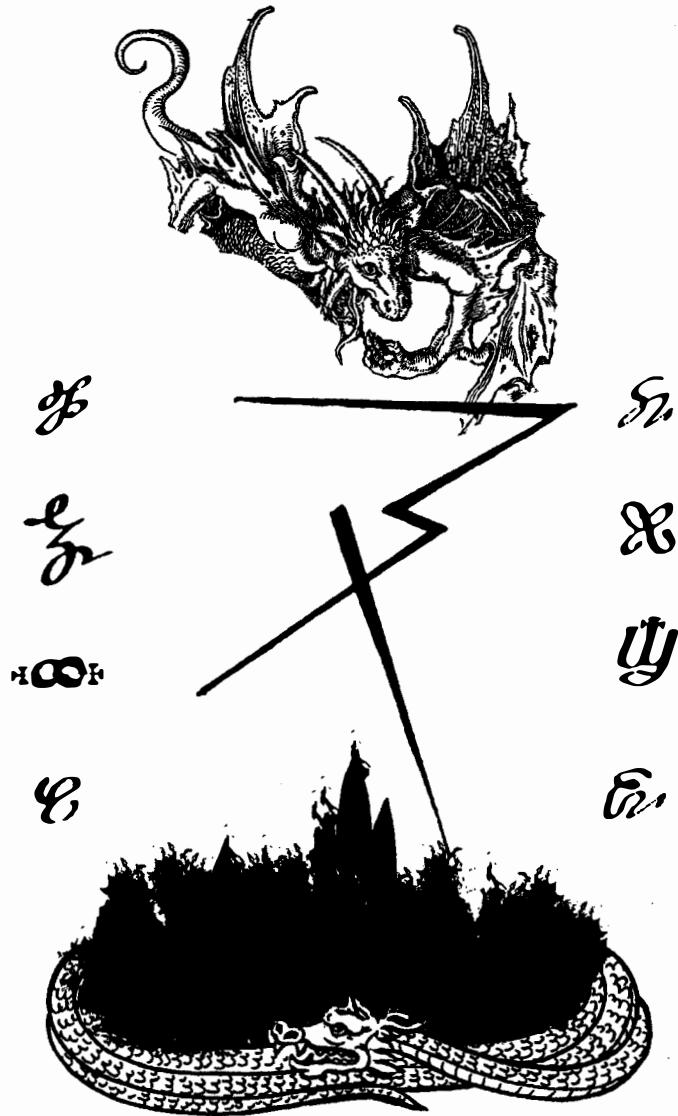


The Stele of Magickal Illumination collage by Michael W. Ford. This is a primal Egyptian – Luciferian formula for the East Wind and the Dawning of Adversarial Light. Beholding Heka, the Words of “Magickial” Power. To the Left, the Adversarial “Set” after Austin Osman Spare.



A sigillic formula of self-ascension towards the Daemon/Azal'ucel Guide.

זעואלעוז



The Fall into the Abyss or seeking knowledge. The awakening of Azza and Azzael from Dudael, the Mountains of Darkness. A sigillic formula for self-liberation and power.

# CHAPTER THREE



## ADVERSARIAL IDEOLOGY AND CONTRIBUTING TRADITIONS

# THE ADVERSARY



What path is this? *The left hand path?* Isn't that "devil worship" or the inversion of Christianity? Why would you want to work with demons or demonic powers?

Some of these questions you will hear over and over again during the course of your life once you begin and successfully achieve goals with the dedication of this path. You will hear them if you are vocal about your initiatory practices, if you keep it quiet, people will still want to know what your secret to individual success actually is...

The Luciferian Path is derived from the Adversary, the cosmic power of rebellion, darkness and chaos. Why would you find this interesting, or compelling to initiate yourself into? The answer is simple; for the Luciferian Spirit is the Motivating Essence of the Universe. Adversity breeds strength, power is only meaningful when directed by the Luciferian.

Power can mean many things to different people. We can simplify its definition to whatever brings you temporary completion, happiness and satisfaction. Why "temporary" completion? That is because Christianity and other unifying religions tell us to believe in god and we will be complete, heaven will satisfy us, and there will be no pain.

This sounds like spiritual death, does it not? You may only ever be temporarily complete, as each minute goes by, every month

creeps by us, we grow dissatisfied with *something*. We want more. This is part of human nature.

It is unwise to pacify it with prayer and hold some high moral standard above our own natural desires and instincts. Yet, when "God" is not looking, we do all the things we want and to the extreme. Coming back to God always means being told it is "OK" and you are "Safe", so be good and do what we have in the way of structure in your life.

That is, until next time you want that high, affair or whatever else is deemed a negative thing....

*What about balance? I want to be in high management at the company I work for yet I don't want to sacrifice my social or family life"...I want to learn more about the world yet I live in Hickville, Indiana...what can I do?*

The Adversary inspires knowledge: to understand and perceive something within you. If you did not exist, how would you know about devils, angels, gods or animals? Do you recall them before age one? Let us now consider the topic of past lives.

If "you" did not exist, how would you know the Gods, how would the powers know "you"?

Do you actually believe there is a place called Hell where you are tortured if you don't follow specific rules in a book found in a hotel room's side table? Do you believe that some rebel who did not like the way the Hebrew leaders practiced their religion in their temples actually died for you now, today? You could say Nero killed himself for our Sins but does it really make it true?

Christianity is built on a basic social contract in which structure and control is applied around the common perception. The result is “if you do this, something bad will happen, it will be god’s will!”

If you rob a liquor store you will go to jail. You will have bad experiences in prison and will not be able to find a job easily upon release. Theft is a common crime which is dealt with swiftly in all cultures. In Corporate America it is called retirement after two years in a white collar prison if it involves stocks or such. If you live in the inner-city, it means continual suffering in the legal chaos of probation and community service.

If you place a law around that theory which states “thou shalt not steal” then it is the “word of God”, thus when you break it in any society it is “God’s punishment” to those who break it.

Look at these religious principles at work in society, such a smart idea! Religion is not so bad in the result of applying cunning to control the populace is it? Give the early religious founders credit and think about power and how it was obtained!

Lucifer is within you. Lucifer is the spark which inspired you to pick up and read this book, even now! Lucifer inspires the best in you.

The Luciferian phrase “Black Flame” means intellect and independent thinking, inspiration and having a sense of self-accountability. Not everyone will have self-accountability. Generally it is just leaders and independent types who have this trait. Not everyone can be a leader.

Are you a leader? Do you look for results to validate your actions? If you go to work every day and think before speaking, your results may be favorable to what you desire. Try it!

Lucifer inspires the freedom of the mind, the mastery of the emotional state in which we live. When you focus on something, think about how you can achieve it, take the actions needed and your results are produced accordingly - that is a form of magick.

If you help your neighborhood pick up trash and team up with your neighbors to watch out for those who may be littering, then you are performing an act of magick. You are compelling change by thought, will, communication, and action.

If you set the goal of learning something at school and plan each day to achieve it, consistently cracking down on it, then this is an act of magick. If you are not successful, find the root cause of why and then based on that analysis go at it again.

*Magick is a process of continual change, of making you a God on this earth now!* To be a God is to control that which you may encounter in this world and chart your own destiny. That means no fighting in bars, getting arrested and blaming it on someone else! You are consistently accountable for your results in this world. The inconsistent elements are variables you cannot control, and thus apart from exercise and using some caution, you should not worry about them. An individual on the path of Luciferian self-deification is not seeking to be omnipotent; rather the Adept is simply seeking a path and course of self-directed goals. Within a spiritual sense, this is the same.

**LUCIFER IS REAL.**

**LUCIFER IS NOT REAL.**

The aforementioned two statements are both true.

*How can you know for sure?*

Start with what you can see, experience and listen to instinct. If you start with magick, depending on your own experience and world view, your sense will be one or the other. I always suggest that Luciferians question everything for themselves.

In my own experience, I have found some people are "closed off" to spiritual occurrences, or have taught the mind to rationalize everything so this belief will not easily be shaken. Some consider everything significant and a spiritual experience.

Depending on your rationalizing system, you will interpret Luciferianism in various ways, perhaps only psychologically or perhaps spiritually. No matter which, obtain results!

I have found in sorcery and magick that spirits or deific masks take form through syncretic relationships within our psyche. Through our own experience and "wiring" as independent beings we perceive them in certain ways – sometimes similar and often differently.



**The Serpent, the Bringer of Wisdom**

# MAGICK AND OTHER TRADITIONS

## *A Brief Glimpse and Comparison*

This area of foundational Adversarial/Luciferian Magick is expressed here in a simplistic and basic form. For the beginning of more advanced practice, "Beginning Luciferian Magick" will provide suitable standing.

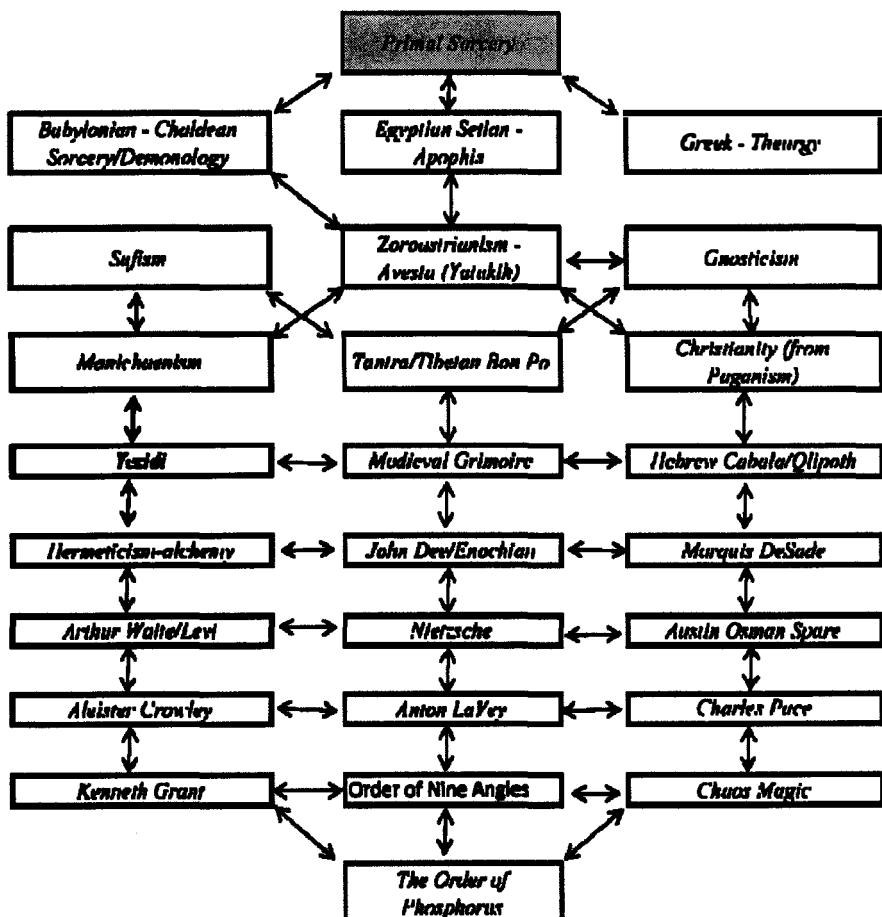
As you will find a different approach to Magick here in terms of foundation, the following two terms should be understood as they are basic foundational points for the philosophy and magickal approach of this book.

**LUCIFERIAN** – From the roman "Bringer of Light" or "Torch Bearer", wisdom, knowledge and power. Luciferian does not relate to "devil" per se, it is the affirmation to the self that you alone are not only responsible for your life in this world and beyond, that you must understand and integrate darkness and light within yourself to be as a God or Goddess. A Luciferian is someone who has recognized the potential of their individual nature, the possibilities and tools in which to shape their own life internally and externally and the understanding of the dark and light aspects of the self. The Luciferian Path offers a unique approach to life and darkness. Its doctrines are free of dogma and cults of personality. This fundamental cultural shift in dark-initiatory magick often creates interpretive challenges for the new Practitioners.

**LEFT HAND PATH** – The path against others; the way of spiritual rebellion against the ideology of the masses. Within the Luciferian framework the Left Hand Path represents not only a way of thinking, also a way of living and the perception

of experience. The path of the Adversary does not require submission to any god or belief structure. You choose which beliefs resonate with you. Each individual is, however, responsible *and accountable* to perpetually challenge each belief, reforming each as necessary.

## MAGICKAL TRADITIONS WHICH INSPIRED LUCIFERIANISM



This is a brief and basic example of the magickal influences which beget Luciferianism, the foundational modern Luciferian Guild which explores Adversarial Magick, Sabbatic Nightmare Sorcery, Left Hand Path Chaos Magick, Vampyrism and Typhonian-Sethian Magick.

## ALEISTER CROWLEY AND KENNETH GRANT'S THELEMA

Aleister Crowley is one of the Grandfathers of the Luciferian Tradition in a modern sense. His definition of Magick at the time of his emergence with the OTO revolutionized the magickal current as a means of lifelong initiation; not just a pastime. While Crowley's personal life often gained publicity, no matter what the opinion the nature of Magick he presented was strongly – although unacknowledged – Luciferian.

*"His body a bloody-ruby radiant  
With noble passion, sun-souled Lucifer  
Swept through the dawn colossal, swift aslant  
On Eden's imbecile perimeter.....  
He blessed nonentity with ever curse  
And spiced with sorrow the dull soul of sense  
Breathed life into the sterile universe  
With love and knowledge drove out innocence  
The Key of Joy is Disobedience"*

-An excerpt from Hymn to Lucifer by Aleister Crowley

The Luciferian understands that the Adversary brought self-awareness and consciousness to humanity, no matter if it is literal or symbolic. Evolution is Luciferian in that it was against the Judeo-Christian doctrine of Adam and Eve. Remember the tale of the Serpent making Eve and Adam aware of Good and Evil, and then they knew what nakedness was? This is self-awareness, having independent consciousness and knowing the difference between right and wrong. We note that the Judeo-Christian path frowns on the serpent for this, for God did not want humans eating from that tree.

Kenneth Grant, the Grandmaster of the Typhonian Order and a Father of the Luciferian Path demonstrates significant insight

into the Adversarial Mysteries, although not directly and provides significant foundation for the Luciferian spirit in his many works.

Aleister Crowley in Magick: Book Four really provides a powerful resource for Luciferian thought, although not directly. In a time when Christianity was a major cultural norm, with little access to media, Crowley really rebelled against nearly every system in place. His Judeo-Christian upbringing no doubt colored his subconscious with associations to the Beast 666 and Whore of Babalon. His Angel Aiwass demonstrated a powerful hidden knowledge of self-ascension and awakening clothed in primal and advanced methods of refining individual consciousness. This process is Magick.

## **SELFLESSNESS**

Luciferians do not agree with Selflessness within a Judeo-Christian or Right Hand Path perception. We view our consciousness and independent with the right to Will ourselves as beings capable of forging our path.

Selflessness indicates that you seek the Godhead, to merge with it and loose individual consciousness, the final act being your reward. Luciferians do not agree with this, as we wish to be our own Gods through our Will and Independent Mind. As Luciferians, we will not allow an “outside” God devour our consciousness, never willingly.

Selflessness in the process of Thelema is associated with Luciferianism in the agreement that self-seeking supports jealousies and negative behavior. Luciferians focus on refining self and consciousness while balancing our outer behavior in the world around us. We understand that self-love is important and very much Luciferian; however, the difference is that we must understand that all people have the individual right to ascend if they are able; thus engendering humanity with the

Luciferian Light is important. Magick is a process of bringing archetypes, powers, spirits and subconscious elements into our Temple of Self; that is mind, spirit and body towards obtaining new knowledge and power. We look to the future and what we are doing now to shape it.

*“Every man and every woman is a Star”* – Book of the Law by Aleister Crowley

Every human contains consciousness and awareness of self, thus possesses the individuality necessary to transform the mind – body – spirit in current state towards a more advanced being. This is the nature of Star, we, like the Watchers, or Fallen Angels possess the Black Flame, individual consciousness and are not bound to duty subservient to a religion which seeks to enslave our consciousness and life; i.e. Judeo-Christianity.

Luciferians agree that we are stars, rather the stars fallen from heaven to gain independence and freedom from restriction and a servile belief system. We are not sheep, we are serpents!

Kenneth Grant in The Magical Revival describes that the Hebrew Teth is associated with Seth (Seth-an) and Thoth are associated with the Hermetic Lucifer, the Light of Hermes.

*“Crowley, speaking for The Beast 666, declares that ‘Aiwas solar-phallic-hermetic Lucifer’ – is His (i.e. the Beast’s) own Holy Guardian Angel, and the Devil, Satan or Hadit, of our particular unite of the Starry Universe.”* – The Magical Revival by Kenneth Grant

There is a strong foundation of Balance of shadow and light in Grant’s work and interpretation which furthers the advance of Thelema in general. Lucifer is not seen as “the destroyer” or enemy to man, rather to restriction itself.

*“This serpent, Satan, is not the enemy of Man, but he who made Gods of our race, knowing Good and Evil; he bade Know thyself and taught initiation.”* – Kenneth Grant, The Magical Revival

# THE MARK OF THE BEAST

Aleister Crowley adopted powerful imagery for his revolutionized style of Magick. The Mark of the Beast within the Seven Pointed Star of Babalon for instance is one on which Kenneth Grant<sup>25</sup> commented in detail.

The Sun  sigil, conjoined in the arms of the Moon  within the circle represents the Beast awakened. The Sun is the creative aspect along with Babalon, the Blood-red Moon. This symbol, within a circle and the number of the sun, 666 is the Sigil Aleister Crowley deeply worked with and represented himself with.

Luciferian embraces the elements of Cabala with the concept of Samael (the Sun) and Lilith (the Moon) conjoined in union (The Adversary) to beget Chioa or The Beast (The Adept or as symbolized Nephilim or Cain). This is the Baphomet or “Father of Understanding” who has awakened the sense of Balance in Magick. This is why Adversarial Magick is different from Thelema in that we don’t view The Adversary as a negative force in itself; it is balanced in the process of self-creation.

The Sigil of the Union is found in the older “Infernal Union” sigil which represents the same formula however presented in a more Sinister format with specific focus towards the Left Hand Path.

---

<sup>25</sup> The Confessions of Aleister Crowley

# SEXUAL MAGICK IN THELEMA

Sexual Magick provides a method of practice in the union of the Beast and Babalon. Awakening the Kundalini or Fire Serpent in Thelema is a powerful mode of practice expressed in the works of both Crowley and Grant. The name ShTN (Shaitan/Set/Satan) is defined by Kenneth Grant<sup>26</sup> as the solar symbol of Capricornus in which the Sun is reborn and is associated with the Egyptian God Set.

The description of Shaitan which according to Mr. Grant was identified as AIWASS, Crowley's Guardian Angel, describes the creative aspects of the Luciferian spirit of light.

## Kenneth Grant's Description of Shaitan

Sh       = Magic Fire

T       = Lion-Serpent

N       = Scarlet Woman

-Magical Record of the Beast 666

This type of Magick is the foundation for which Adversarial Magick ascends from. In comparison, the Adversarial path does not utilize the same specific symbolism with Judeo-Christian influences, yet drives perhaps more directly into the path of the Adversarial Spirit. See the compared chart:

---

<sup>26</sup> The Magical Record of the Beast 666 by Aleister Crowley

## Adversarial Magick Description of Shaitan

Sh       = Magic Fire  
i.e. The Black Flame  
Kundalini is Lilith/Az

T       = Lion-Serpent  
i.e. Lucifer/Samael  
the Fallen Angel

N       = Nun, Scorpio-Dragon  
Baphomet or Nephilim

### Comparison of definitions

As we see above, the Adversarial Magick or Luciferian difference is in that both Sh and T represent a type of different energy utilized in a positive way. Samael or the Lion-Serpent is represented as the incarnate isolate intelligence, the Spirit-Mind and Sh or Lilith is the Kundalini, or Magick Fire. Both are brought to union to become The Adversary, the Shadow and Light in a creative and destructive balance. N or Nun, the Scorpio-Dragon is the Beast or Nephilim from this union, the marriage of the Spirit and Flesh.

The Ophidian Current or Sexual Magick as Kenneth Grant describes is based on the symbolism offered by Crowley. In the Nightside of Eden, Mr. Grant makes reference to the Number 93 which relates to the Thelemic manifestation of the Ophidian Current.

The Nakaka (93) Grant connects, is the name of the Serpent of the Dark, Nuit as Night which may manifest by the union of Har or Horus which is the Child of Love (relating 93) by Will (or Thelema). The lightning flash which illuminates the sky is the recognition of this property. In Luciferianism, the Lightning Flash and Pentagram with two points upward represents the

awakening of Mind and Spirit, thus the Fallen Angel becomes as God and self-aware of his own destiny.

## BAPHOMET AND THELEMA

Aleister Crowley associated himself with Baphomet and identified himself as the reincarnated Eliphas Levi. Luciferians do not necessarily accept reincarnation; however, Crowley's description of the "Father of Understanding" (i.e. Wisdom) is suitably Luciferian.

*"I drew myself as Ayin or Baphomet, "The Devil", with Beast's Head. This is the Beast throned, crowned, exalted...Her womb is my city, Babel. This Ayin is then my Phallic Will, my Holy Guardian Angel, Aiwan, who was afterwards called Satan. Distinguish their Ayin-Baphomet crowned from Teth-Therion ridden."* – Excerpt from Magical Record of the Beast 666 by Aleister Crowley

Shaitan is seen thus as a Great Force of inner power, something which pre-dates religious tyranny which is the foundation of Christianity. Baphomet is thus a God independent of other areas of Spirituality, as it is a balance of the flesh and mind.

## THE HOLY GUARDIAN ANGEL AND ALEISTER CROWLEY

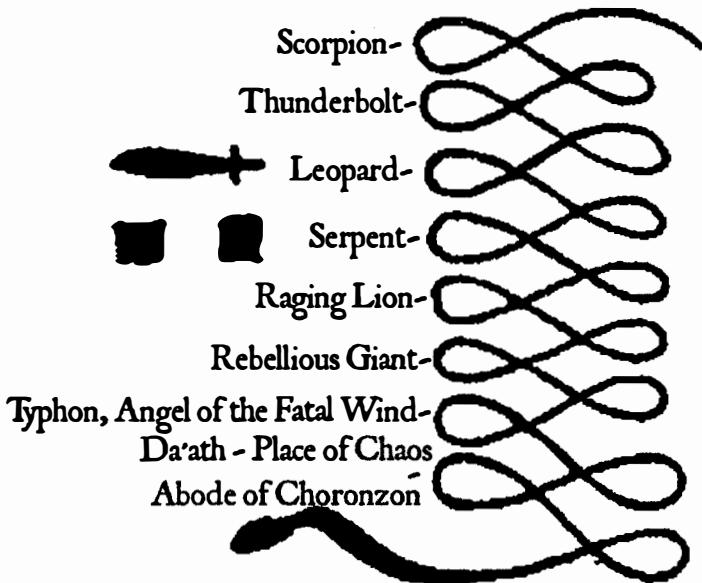
Aleister Crowley made reference in his Magical Record of the Beast 666 of his association of the Holy Guardian Angel and Shaitan. Interestingly enough, like Charles Pace, Crowley draws Adversarial interpretations from all the old Gods, as the Luciferian spirit is present in each.

*"Thoth-style or Isis-Sistrum, Ankh, Graal, Disc, Lotus, or Caduceus of That which is hidden within me, my Subconscious Self or Holy Guardian Angel, whom I rank Ancient among the Ancient Ones, adorned in the Dawn of Man's Sun-Sphere, even in the land of Sumer by those initiates as by myself to-night. Him know I by His Name that He revealed to me, Aiwan, that is the hieroglyph of Will, of Love, of the*

*Whole Way of the Word*"- Aleister Crowley in Magical Record of the Beast 666

Kenneth Grant makes reference to the fact that Crowley is identifying Aiwass with Shaitan from a Sumerian manifestation of the Adversary. In Nightside of Eden there is reference to the connection of the Seven-Planets with the Tree of Life and the primal power-zones. These zones were concentrated, according to Grant, as 8 gods which ruled in the Am-Smen, the very Place of Chaos. The later association in Luciferianism with Algol or the 8 pointed Chaos Star with Inverted Pentagram is noted in the process of Ascension and power.

Kenneth Grant in his "Nightside of Eden" relates the Adversarial Spirit of Apophis with the Seven Heads of the Devouring Dragon which are represented as the following:



The foundation of this theory is in the trans-cultural interpretation of The Adversary as a power of many forms and found in a balanced union within all things. For instance, Grant

writes that from the earliest history, the Sun is associated with growth yet also the Fire of Hell and the Sting of the Scorpion.

## Kenneth Grant's Typhonian Seven Planets

For the Seven Heads of the Devouring Dragon  
(Apophis) The Eighth Being Da'ath

2



-Jupiter (Zeus) = Thunderbolt



-Earth = Hyena and Leopard



-Moon = Serpent



-Mars = Raging Lion



-Mercury = Rebellious Giant



-Pluto = Typhon, Angel of the Fatal Wind

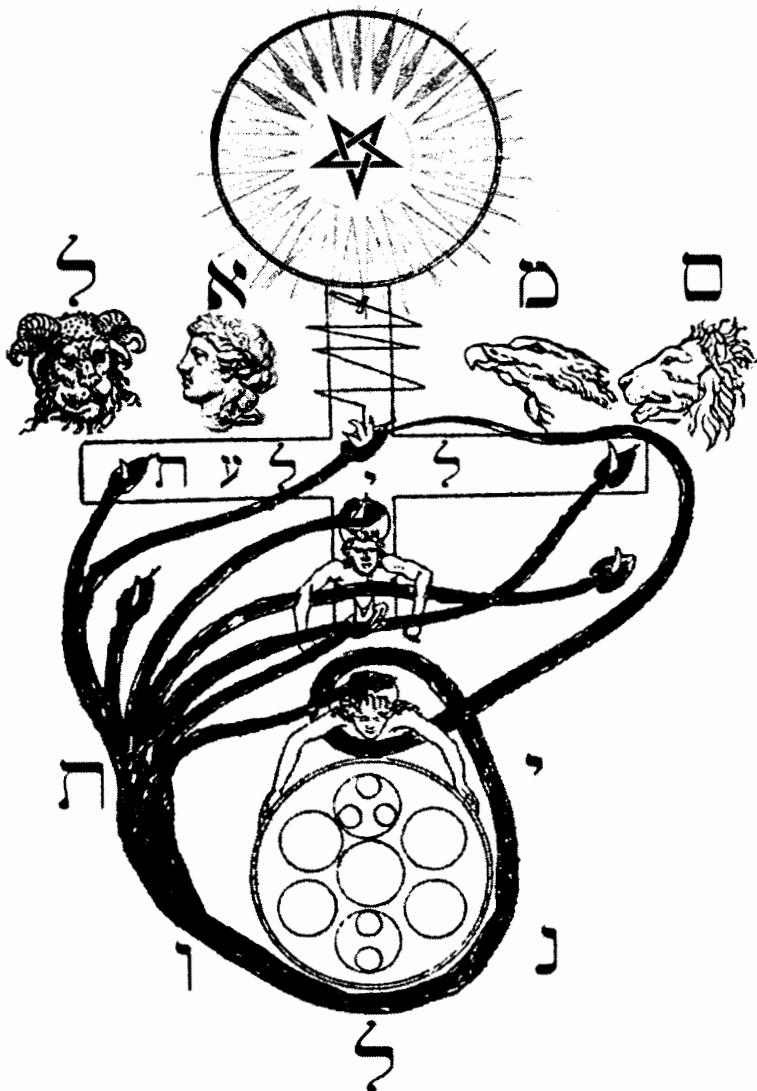


-Sun = Scorpion

As we see in this study, Typhonian Thelema draws association to Luciferianism in the creativity utilized by the Adversarial Spirit. The Eighth Head of the Devouring Dragon is the Height of the Cosmic Power Zone which is Da'ath or the Abode of Choronzon. The association of this with the Arch-Daevas and the Yatuk Dinoih of "Luciferian Witchcraft" is comparable.

# The Fall

Inspired by Austin Osman Spare



An image adapted by the author from the original Austin Osman Spare version. The difference is the details and the affirmation of the Dragon as the Liberator. Antiochus IV Epiphanes as Apollo is the head next to the Beast looking down to the Dragon. The Eagle and Lion are aspects of Ahriman in Manichaean religious lore.

A Luciferian version adapt from A.O. Spare's "The Fall" as featured in Grant's "Nightside of Eden". We can see here the Seven Headed Dragon representing the Seven Planets and Zones of Power or types of energy, rising upward with the trans-cultural masks of the Adversary: The Beast, Apollo, the Eagle or Zeus and the Lion (all spelling SMAL or Samael above). The Beast is the Therionick Nature of inner desire, Apollo is the Light-bearing plague sender (Apollyon of the Christians), the Eagle representing Zeus the God of the Sky (the eagle also is represented as Ahriman in Manichaeanism) and the Lion (a symbol of Samael and Ahriman). This ascension is joined in union with Lilith (where the Crossroads meet) and the Devouring Dragon called Leviathan and Apophis Ascends to Da'ath or the Throne of Adversarial Light (represented from the Pentagram).

Kenneth Grant's association draws the association of **the Kings** of Edom which means 'red'. Esau, according to **Grant**, was called "Red" because he consumed the blood of his **mother** before birth. The Kings of Edom are associated with **bloodlust** and the Solar Hawk, thus finding a place starting in **Malkuth** via the Qlippoth.

## TREE OF DA'ATH

The Tree of Da'ath is a gateway to different levels of consciousness through exploring subconscious or unconscious energies. While many consider the Tree of Life as the gateway to understanding and ascending to the Godhead Luciferians do not perceive this particular map as being a fruitful one, so to speak. Considering that the Tree of Life leads to the devouring consciousness of YHVH, or Jealous as his name actually is, the Tree of Da'ath is that which bears the fruit the Serpent in the Garden of Ignorance (or Eden) instructed Eve to eat from, that she may know "both Good and Evil". The serpent was considered "evil" for this, awakening one to the possibility of

Godhood or self-knowing. Before going forward, you must divorce yourself from the thought of the "Tree of Life" and Judeo-Christianity.

The Tree of Da'ath is the Qliphothic "Shell" and shadow-world of Death or Hidden Knowledge. The secrets are those within our own deep and dark unconscious mind, wherein all the desires and hungers which we call "id" are found. These desires clothe themselves in Beastlike or Reptilian forms, often a combination, from which the term "Therionick" or "beast" comes from and then dwell in these dark spheres and tunnels. The Fall of the Angels and Watchers sink deep into these hell-worlds, that the Abyss opens the eyes of those who might just see in the darkness of night. In this darkness we are stripped of all illusion and our essence is revealed. Those who are inherent of "The Black Flame" then illuminate the darkness and are able to **unlock** the endless mysteries of the world of "husks" or "**shells**".

**The fall of the angels** in the lore of Judeo-Christians demonstrate so-called "evil" angels as they think and operate independent of "God", thus they are liberated. Luciferians must be this way as well. No longer is it acceptable for a Luciferian to answer the question of "*if you don't believe in God, how can you worship Lucifer?*" The answer is that Lucifer is a symbol for self-liberation from the slave-mentality of Judeo-Christianity. Luciferians do not perceive nor worship a being from Christianity. The symbol of Lucifer is from many cultural avenues and has origins in pre-Christian mythology which includes Zoroastrianism, Chaldean, Egyptian, Manichaean and Pagan-European sources.

The Tree of Da'ath holds these types of rebellious energies, archetypes of spirits symbolized according to the desires found there. While in the traditional Tree of Life, the Head of the Great Serpent who holds the Knowledge of Good and Evil is found in

the Sphere of Da'ath, we find it in Kether as Thaumiel as well as the forms it takes in the other spheres. Chokmah and Binah explore the Black Flame of Consciousness utilized in a way which creates the Black Adept as a God in flesh. Binah is the concealed perfection of the Self-Deified Luciferian who seeks continual challenge and self-exploration, never resting in accomplishments yet seeks more with a strong sense of balance.

Da'ath is the place of shadow behind the Tree and houses the form of the Enochian Coronzon or Choronzon, the Dweller of the Threshold. Luciferians in working with the Tree of Da'ath seek to destroy duality and establish balance, that all Good and Evil, Darkness and Light, Angelic and Demonic is found in balance like all humans have within them. No one person is complete "good" or "evil", they are often presented in certain ways; however there are redeeming qualities in every individual. Luciferians understanding this, seek to illuminate this wisdom through self-control, discipline and the Will to truly make ourselves like Gods and Goddesses in this world.

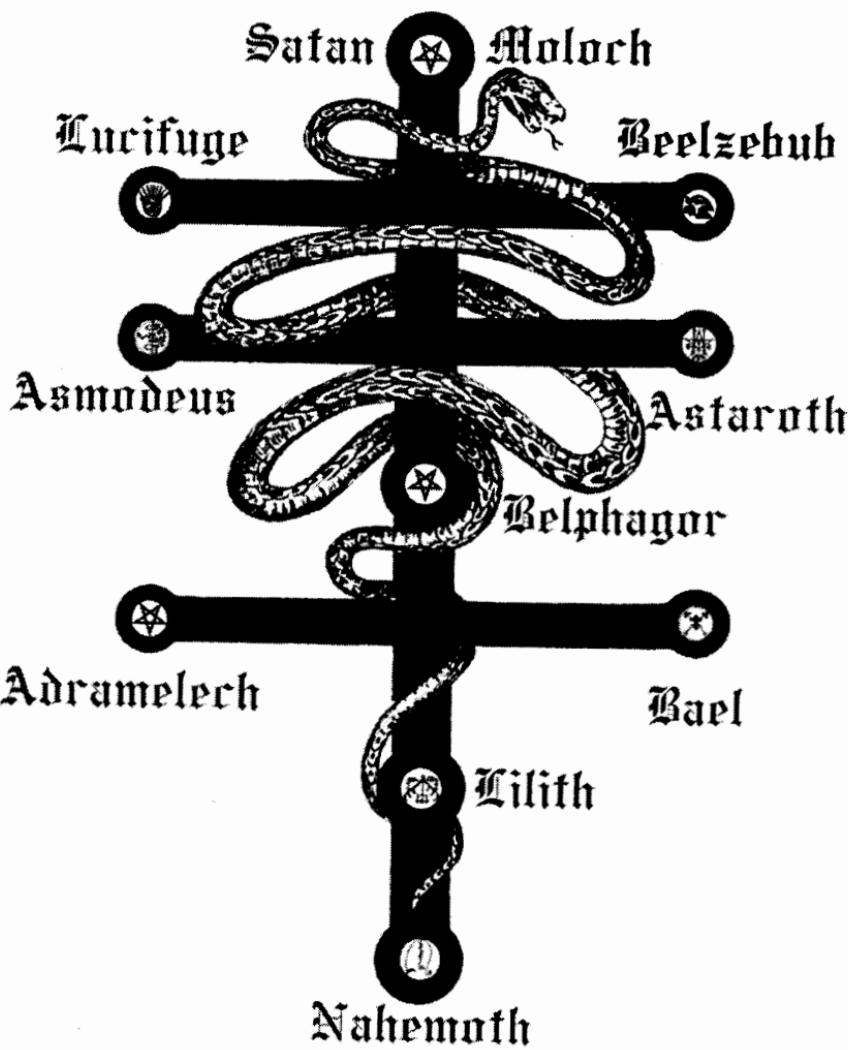
The Abyss of the Tree of Da'ath is found to awaken the **Black** Adept to the possibilities in this world through symbol and application to achieve results. The sphere of Tiphareth is that of the Black Flame or Divine Consciousness (called The Black Sun), while Kether is the Azal'ucel or Holy Guardian Angel, the higher balanced mind. Tiphareth is said to be sustained by Geburah and Chesed wherein the predatory and spiritual fire is maintained and harnessed to empower the Black Adept into self-mastery. The Netzach shadows forth dark love and lust, out of the flesh and into the spirit or dreaming world, then in the flesh. The Ravens of Death may serve you in this sphere if you can understand the mysteries which ride upon their wings. Hod opens forth to the Palaces of Samael and Adramalech, two powerful Deific Masks of the Adversary who present the power of Angelick/Luciferian and Therionick/Yatukih transformations,

in the mind and dreaming worlds which create possibilities in the waking world.

Yesod, a realm of the dark moon of Lilith and her knowledge of the instinctual and atavistic impulses and to Malkuth, the lusts of consciousness and actual idea in the world of flesh may offer powerful knowledge here of who we are within. The Gates of Hell are a place toward knowledge. There are many Tunnels associated with this Tree as well, wherein Set of the Ancient Egyptians holds many darksome wisdom to those who may drink of his venom'd gnosis.

The interesting aspect of initiation in the Luciferian Tree of Da'ath is that you don't start in Kether and fall, yet you begin in the World of Malkuth and Ascend to the Adversarial Light; wherein you become a living God or Goddess in this world.

**This is the Tree** in which the Serpent awakened humanity to, the **very branches** the Watchers used to educate and empower the **Daughters of Cain** and humanity to. It made the Nephilim born from the union of Spirit and Flesh, thus they were Giants. Understand the Tree of Da'ath and you will have no need at all for the Tree of Life, for it leads to the foundational structure of slavery of the mind and spirit, bound to a one-sided and unknowing "love" of another God outside yourself.



The Tree of Da'ath and the Qlippoth

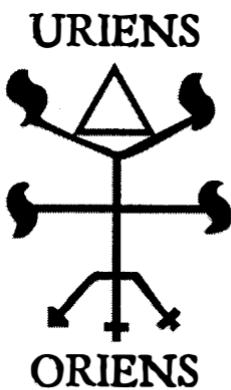
## **SUMMARY OF THE FALL AND THE TREE**

The Fall represents consciousness (the Black Flame) discovered within, knowing you are something more than just a sheep within the herd, waiting for guidance. You are Daemon, a conscious and liberated mind and body which has one life in which you can experience now. You want to learn, to gain knowledge and use the wisdom through experience, exploration and learning to balance the powers you obtain in this world. You will destroy and create with a strong sense of assisting individuals who would be accountable for their actions in this world. You see through the slave-herding mentality of Right Hand Path religions and only value that which brings power and knowledge. You understand that Priests, Pastors and Religious leaders are not so different than you, they are too predators in the world of beasts, thus you must not write them off as idiots. Learn from all that you can, even if you must veil yourself in a cloth of their perceived "white". Those who know "lucifer" will call you "devil worshipper" at first as they don't understand anything outside of the mental structure of Christianity. Open their eyes with fact, myth, legend and reality if possible. If they can do more guide them to discovering the Black Art of Magick, that they may become more than they are now.

## **ORIENS/URIENS AND THE TYPHONIAN CURRENT**

Having explored the Tunnels of Set in depth since the mid 1990's, Kenneth Grant's standard work concerning the tunnels of the Qlippoth provided at first Lunar initiation through the Vampyric current yet in my workings in the early 2000's the path towards Uriens opened forth.

In the Book of Abramelin the Mage, one of the Four Evil Kings (who is found in traditional Luciferian circle castings) is ORIENS who name comes from the Latin, Eastern or "rising". This name, written as Uriens from the Latin URO meaning "to consume" or devour with flame gives insight into the nature of the Black Flame in its union with Lilith or the Bride. Those interested in some of the deeper mysteries of Uriens will look to my "Magick of the Ancient Gods" and the various masks of Zeus, specifically the name URIOS which is a name of Jupiter as presiding over the winds.



Uriens is associated with the 16<sup>th</sup> path of the Tunnels of Set and is shown by the Crowley sigil as a seven armed figure. My addition of the Triangle of Fire demonstrates the nature of the Lucifer principle as his direction is the East<sup>27</sup>. His name is associated with the original Light of the Heavens, being the intellect and shining brilliance of the dawn. In the Kabbalah Unveiled the number 59 in which Kenneth Grant found association with is found as "Brethen", being Samael who is found in union of the Zodiackal Qlippoth with the Elder Lilith who presides over the South East Corner. In the Luciferian Tarot, the Heirophant is Baphomet, or Abufihamat, the Father

<sup>27</sup> Traditionally East is represented by the element Air however Uriens is Fire indicating a union of Air and Fire.

of Understanding who is born of the Union of Samael and Lilith. Aspects of the Angelick-Therionick nature of Oriens/Uriens are found in the Luciferian Tarot Card “The Sun” as the Angel of Illumination and The Elder Lilith in the Queen of Swords.

## THE SABBAT AND ATAVISTIC RESURGENCE

Kenneth Grant in Hidden Lore creates strong foundation for the Sabbat-flight of dreams and the Typhonian aspects of Thelema.

*“In the later Sabbatic Rite this majestic concept became the flying witch who flew through the night straddling a broom-stick and the broom was – even at the comparatively, late period of the Druids – a symbol of the Sun”*-Hidden Lore by Kenneth Grant

The Sabbat is the Ritual of ascension via the dreaming world of the astral plane. Those who have practiced and developed their own techniques of rising via the imagination, the mind in sleep will be able to have a type of Sabbatic experience.

This type of sorcery is based in Shadow as your double is ascending and flying forth. One of the Grandfathers of the Luciferian path, Austin Osman Spare, made distinctive exploration of these techniques in his art and works such as The Book of Pleasure and others.

Atavistic Resurgence is described by Mr. Grant as *“a primal urge toward union with the Divine by returning to the common source of all”*<sup>28</sup>. Luciferians view the primal urge of (or Therionick aspect or Id) seeking union (Samael and Lilith) with the Divine (called the Azal’ucel, Holy Guardian Angel) which begets Baphomet or Cain, the Black Adept. Luciferians do not accept an outer-divinity, the Self holds the Key to Divinity and Power. This is

---

<sup>28</sup> Hidden Lore by Kenneth Grant.

the difference between Luciferianism/Adversarial Magick and Thelema.

The symbolism associated with all Sabbatic ceremonies is found in basic form in Witchcraft and later religious practices in sorcery and magic. The Moon presiding over nocturnal desires and words of power invoking the backward power of the Devil indicate the deep mysteries and desire for Ascension of Self towards the Divine Spirit within.

Kenneth Grant writes of this type of Sabbatic working as "*The devil's tail – all are instances of reversal and symbolic of Will and Desire turning within and down to subconscious regions*".<sup>29</sup> Thus we find the beauty of shadow and the Sabbat. While not a place of vile evil, the shrouds of darkness wrapped around it indicate the possibility of the Black Adept or Witch.

In Egyptian symbolism the dead and the plane of shades are associated with this Sabbatic Realm. The baleful moonlight as Grant describes offers the energy of the Devil as offered up from the chalice or Graal of the Blood of the Moon, the elixir of desire and resurgence.

Austin Osman Spare's artistry depicts surreal magickal formulas which offer insight into controlling subconscious energies latent in the mind which present themselves in the form of Primal Atavisms. I have explored and obtained methods of this type of Sorcery Grant and Spare expanded upon in the form of Therionick Sorcery and Yatukih Sorcery, which are explored in detail later on.

Austin Spare's marriage of illustration and word present a strong grimoire in "The Book of Pleasure". Refined ritual doctrines which through physical exhaustion and magical obsession activate primordial id-entities in the subconscious, places Spare's works as one of the modern texts which reveals

---

<sup>29</sup> Vinum Sabbati from Hidden Lore by Kenneth Grant

the magical secrets of the Ancient Egyptians, Babylonians and the modern Witch-Cult utilizing Atavistic Resurgence.

## THERIONICK ATAVISMS AND AOS

The many illustrations of AOS provide powerful imagery within the context of magical graphs and sigillic formula. As simplicity was the goal, the ciphers in which Spare illustrated such spells rival any of those in the most detailed Book of Shadows. One particular illustration which is held in a private collection (and published in "The Book of Ugly Ecstasy") depicts wings sprouting from the back of a woman which form an inverted cross (the falling of wings being a nightmare driven atavism which could be the form of a bat), from between her legs arises a dragon with a single horn upon his forehead with spirit energies forming a type of ectoplasm around. The face of the primordial dragon is wise in appearance, yet very sinister and powerful in essence. The tail upon the female who has many breasts forms a scorpion-tail.

Such strong illustrations of subconscious sexual symbols are the inherent foundation in the mind; the Black Adept who visualizes and affirms association in specific workings may find suitable results from such.

A particular power image as a pen drawing by Spare shows a satyr like figure with one phallic horn on his forehead (the phallus demonstrating the creative nature of the Ajna chakra) with a serpent wrapped about his left arm spitting a single lightning bolt (*the serpent sending forth the bolt represents wisdom brought to those calling it*). This figure holds his hands upward behind his ears pushing them out (to receive the word of sorcery?) and behind him his Therionick or Atavistic Id, a beast like man with cloven hooves who has formulated other astral beings which encircle the satyr-like figure.

The Workings of Cainite Witchcraft and Sorcery are presented in the Azazelian Darkness section expressing the primal aspects of Luciferian Witchcraft.

## **VERDELET OF THE SABBAT: AUSTIN OSMAN SPARE AND THE WATCHERS**

*"Belief is the fall from the Absolute. What are you going to believe? Truth seeks its own negation. Different aspects are not the truth, nor are they necessary to truth." – Book of Pleasure by Austin Osman Spare*

Austin Osman Spare, a valuable contributor via Kenneth Grant to the artistic application of Magick and Sorcery has done more for the Path of the Sabbat and the exploration of the desire of the unconscious mind. AOS as he is called had many well known friends, from Aleister Crowley, Kenneth Grant, Charles Pace and even Gerald Gardner. Along with the names mentioned, Spare contributed to the Luciferian path equally as with the others, aside with Anton Szandor LaVey (although they had no connection).

Unlike any other individual of his time, Spare explored the depths of the subconscious and presented several grimoires which made manifest the great language of the darkness. Let us understand, the "darkness" within the context is not "evil" or "good" rather a symbol of the hidden. In the Luciferian teachings, the sorcerer does not seek dissolution in Godhead, rather to devour and become this power of creation. The very fundamental difference places Luciferians at a different playing field than other Magicians.

Zos is called “the body considered as a whole” is a term Spare used to describe the ‘encircling’ or extent of the sorcerer, the whole body. Zos is the incarnating body of belief and result in flesh. The atmospheric “I” or “Kia” is the unconscious concept of “self” in all forms, the hidden and endless possibility. The Eye is best described as this symbol. Thus you can see the Cult of the Hand and the Eye, the very two components which strike the forge of Cain with the possibility reliant upon the Black Adept, who finds the desire deep within will clothe it with desire to enflesh it upon earth.

The Luciferian fascination with AOS can be viewed on many levels. His primal yet effective methods of Sorcery, Zos Kia, the vampyric<sup>30</sup> or subconscious hungers of his dreaming sorcery displayed in his Art, the encompassing magical formulas which Crowley called “Black Magic” as they relied on the individual rather than something outside the self. All of these factors present AOS as definitely one of the Grand Fathers of Luciferianism without dogma.

## THE WATCHERS AND SABBATIC SORCERY

Austin Osman Spare and Kenneth Grant revitalized the cult of witches in their own methods of primal sorcery and Sabbatic Dreaming. Spare made a series of evocations and workings which lead to the dreaming Sabbat along with subtle illustrations which made callings to “Rehctaw<sup>31</sup>”, the Watcher backwards. These series of spells called to the primal desires within us, the concepts of in-between or “dreaming” desires, the

---

<sup>30</sup> A Black Adept in The Order of Phosphorus and Black Order of the Dragon, Marchezelos has worked in depth with this type of sorcery aligned with the current of Zos Kia from a Luciferian perspective.

<sup>31</sup> The Witches Sabbat, Fulgor

very word-graph of Heaven (a call to the word of ascension in Watcher lore) and more!

AOS had a theory that all dreams, desires or Ids may be called forth from the inner most being into flesh. This is the foundational point of sorcery; we must listen to our desires and balance them properly in the waking world. As we know, those who deny their own lusts and needs will find unhealthy ways of manifesting them. Look at Christianity, two thousand years of mass murder and chaos all under the premise of "love" and "salvation".

In a "Prayer of Adornment", Spare makes reference to "*So my torch lightens all darknesses, thou hast become the fulcrum of my will*" wherein we find much of the symbolism of the Black Flame and the Gift of the Watchers, consciousness and independent thought! The reference to the "Ever-silent Watcher" shall show the "mysteries of the threshold" which the Adept may adore in his own soul demonstrates the types of sorceries which the Luciferian may utilize in this grimoire to bring forth the wisdom of the Watchers in your continual transformation as Nephilim, the union of Spirit and Flesh.

## SIGILS AND THERIONICK POWER

Like Charles Pace, Spare was of the opinion that the ancient cults in Egypt who adorned themselves in beast-masks did not worship the animals, rather understood them as atavistic masks of primal power. The Sethanic Cult of Masks of Hamar'at describes that all Magical power may be found within rather than outside of the mind. These types of energy as described as Id's within the mind of the sorcerer, thus Spare's formula of Atavistic Resurgence took away the need for ceremonial and went right to the primal aspects of sorcery.

As described further on, Therionick power represents Ids within the self, primal desire. Sigils no matter for Goetic daemons, Yatukih Daevas or Angelick Watchers all represent types of power associated with attributes of us. The mind in Christian thought and right hand path ideologies underestimates the possibilities and instead tosses it off to some exterior force. While I am not promoting Atheistic thought – rather than opposite, our minds if strengthened and controlled correctly will have the possibility of crossing the threshold of immortality.

Anton LaVey himself wrote in the Satanic Bible that if an individual has been vital throughout his own existence, perhaps then his ego will refuse to die. Luciferians view that through that type of sorcery, exploring and manifesting our Ids and balancing them with the Super-Ego or "Azal-ucel" then we will perhaps survive by the foundations deep inset in our psyche. Right Hand Path – Judeo-Christian and Eastern belief systems have long sought to destroy the human ego and spirit, encouraging the guilt-ridden philosophy which teaches us as a foundation to hate intelligence (the Serpent and the Garden, the Watchers, etc) and to be selfless (Buddha) from which the Luciferian answers absolutely NOT!

Austin Spare's methods of using sigils are very simple. Simply summarize your desire in a short sentence; scribe it out and then taking out various individual letters of which it was composed, allowing no single repetition of a letter. You will then have reduced the sentence to something unintelligible, wherein you take the remaining letters and form a sigil in different shapes from those letters. This final sigil form will then have no conscious meaning and should in course be forgotten so the subconscious may consume it and bring it forth into flesh at a later moment of course.

Another method is the Alphabet of Desire. The Alphabet of Desire was originally composed by Spare using 22 sigils or "letters" representing "sexuality" or rather, "desires". You would create your own as AOS had his own meanings unique to him as an individual as you know your desires will not be those of AOS. The Alphabet of Desire represents a subconscious language, a mirror into our psyche which acts as a chain of associations to our inner being. You may create sigils from whatever method your desire to represent specific concepts, using already present and known symbols and changing them as they hold representation to you. In doing this, they will appear different to other people yet hold a power source for you.

It is well known that Medieval grimoire authors utilized Angels, their names and astrological symbols to create sigils or signatures to evoke their power. The process of activating them is found in the unity of Will-Desire-Belief, a key understanding in any type of magickial act.

To combine powerful emotions into illustrated form is the basis of this type of sorcery, it simply encircles the belief and allows you to create based on the very desires you have. This is why often Luciferians use various forms of symbols and art to represent specific desires: demonic or "Therionick"

representations symbolize deep desires, lusts and hungers, angelick or “Luciferian” representations are mirrors of higher wisdom and the balancing of obtainment with desire. Even Yatukih or “Ahrimanic” representations are a mirror of our shadow and subconscious, to empower those who wish to be as Gods!

AOS writes in “The Book of Pleasure” on the Luciferian nature of self-love, utilizing sigils and the result of activating sigils:

*“Now let him imagine an union takes place between himself (the mystic union of the Ego and Absolute). The nectar emitted, let him drink slowly, again and again. After this astonishing experience his passion is incomparable, there is nothing in the world he will desire: unless he wills.”* – Book of Pleasure

The sorcerer may find this type of self-deification through a process of finding the greatest pleasure in the Super-Ego (absolute) and the Id (Ego), wherein is the first step in the process of the Black Adept achieving self-empowerment. This is called Black Magic by some who would profane it with negativity, yet did the Gods of old not drink of this same chalice? AOS was aware that before any type of ‘outer’ ascension may take place, the sorcerer must first channel and harness the inner power of the unconscious and conscious mind.

*“The ecstasy in its emotion is omnigenous. Know it as the nectar of life, the Syllubub of Sun and Moon. Verily he steals the fire from Heaven: the greatest act of bravery in the world.”* -Book of Pleasure

Herein is a cipher of the process of Luciferian Magick. If you can bring a balance between the Moon (unconscious) and Sun (conscious) you will empower yourself to accomplish anything within your own possibility to do. This process of sorcery also strengthens the self as a transformative process of Black Magick;

or rather uncovering the hidden and making the power available to you.

AOS was careful to define the difference between Magical Obsession and Insanity which often Right Hand Path or Judeo-Christian influenced "magicians" fail to perceive. Believing as if insanity is the standard of Black Magicians or Luciferians! In all actuality it is we who are sane as we perceive and understand the world both seen and unseen is about balance, creation and destruction. To seek to tip those scales towards one extreme or another is to misperceive the nature of the world.

*"Magical obsession is that state when the mind is illuminated by subconscious activity evoked voluntarily by formula at our own time, etc., for inspiration. It is the condition of Genius."* – Book of Pleasure

Just as the Sigils and Talismans of the Watchers will unlock the powers of these Fallen Angels, you will be able to activate their methods into your Temple of Self! The Temple of Self being the very Mind-Body-Spirit which is you in an ever-transforming process.

*"The chief cause of genius is realization or "I" by an emotion that allows the lightning assimilation of what is perceived."* –Book of Pleasure

Think of the Sigil of Ananel in the Azazelian Darkness chapter, this Watcher is symbolized by the "Eye" and "Lightning Bolt", two symbols of Luciferian Wisdom. It is the "Fall" of self-determined "Angels" which brings us the model for wisdom. Charles M. Pace wrote that Seth-an or (Set) was the "first" Luciferian in mythology as in Egypt he was the first (along with Sekhmet and Anubis, the Triad of Darkness) to challenge the rule of the Hierarchy that was. Luciferians operate in this way as we do not accept the doctrine of ignorance or belief in a being in the sky that assists us along the way. We create our own heaven and hell.

## **SATANISM AND ANTON LAVEY**

Satanism as a philosophy presented by Anton Szandor LaVey is a collection of the history of this Promethean art from Milton, Machiavelli, Nietzsche and many others throughout the history of man. LaVey founded the Church of Satan as a religion which was about application and action in this life.

Satanism in “The Satanic Bible” represents indulgence as opposed to abstinence. Breaking down all previous religious barriers even within the doctrines of Ceremonial Magick, LaVey’s “Satanic Bible” tears down all Gods and brings the foundation of self-love and indulgence to man. Satanic philosophy fills the emptiness between religion and psychology. The individual decides what is best for him or her, presents a focus on selfishness, and “being good to yourself before you can be good to others”<sup>32</sup>. Satanism accepts man as he is, a carnal being who has lusts and desires. The Satanic philosophy offers no apology nor seeks to deter man from his emotional and physical needs, Satanism encourages these acts as long as they lead to the emotional strength of the self and do not infringe on the rights of others.

## **SATANIC MAGIC**

The definition of Magic in “The Satanic Bible” is given as changing situations in accordance with the Will, when normal means would render the situation nearly impossible. LaVey wove a beautifully poetic system of basic ritual based on infernal gods, while paying homage to the lust of the flesh and mind in this world. There are no protective circles or calls to “Angels of the Lord” to protect you. The guilt ridden Right Hand Path ideology is not present.

---

<sup>32</sup> Satanis film.

Satanic Magic in "The Satanic Bible" is created based on psychodrama. You first create the environment for this act to take place. Imagery, symbolism and the atmosphere is created. Anything which stimulates the senses is encouraged. In early Satanic Rites of the Church of Satan, LaVey and fellow practitioners are viewed utilizing heavy imagery in their workings centered on basic human emotions: lust, blessing and destruction.

Anton LaVey was a genius in the center of Satanic Magic: his works create a "world inside a world" and literally preserve the consciousness and psyche of the individual through satisfying basic human desires.

## LUCIFERIANISM VS SATANISM

Luciferianism is a philosophy based on utilizing the Mind, Body and Spirit to gain wisdom, power and insight into the many aspects of the self. Luciferianism seeks to achieve balance in both the hidden or dark aspects of the psyche with the higher aspects of intellect based on the individual.

Luciferianism utilizes all sources of the Adversary in myth and in history. These sources are married together to create a model in which individuals transform their consciousness into thinking like a Divine Being. Divinity is represented as One who is Responsible for his or her own life in the here and now as well as the future.

Luciferianism in "The Bible of the Adversary" it is defined as a "Faith in the Self" so there is no blind belief in any exterior force, deity or power in foundation. The Luciferian decides what is real and is able to distinguish a spiritual path from a "worldly" one to achieve balance.

Luciferians are spiritual rebels who will not accept a belief based on guilt, self-loathing and a concept of redemption. Luciferians do not believe that there is a literal God, only that the Individual Mind is responsible for self-divinity and this continual process of transformation.

Luciferianism is different from Satanism in that Luciferians identify with the Adversary in a continual focus of refining consciousness and gaining individual inner (mental/spiritual) and outer (worldly/physical) power. Satanism is directly focused on the desires and needs of the individual; Luciferianism is refining the strengths of the individual and overcoming perceived weakness through various methods.

Luciferians use traditional right hand path methods: meditation, Yoga, balancing desires between a careful discipline of abstinence and indulgence. Often Luciferians use abstinence from certain desires to strengthen the will. Upon completion of a self-defined goal Luciferians will be able to indulge without regret or guilt.

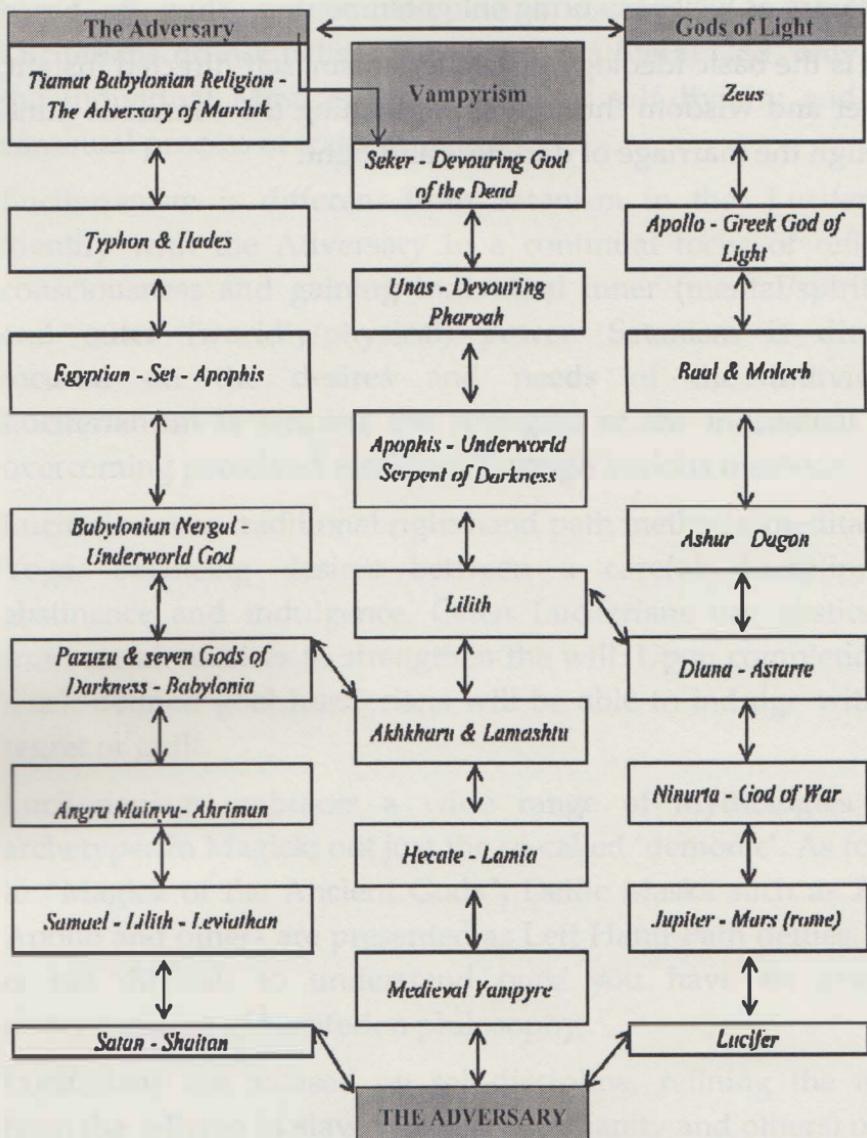
Luciferianism embraces a wide range of mythologies and archetypes in Magick; not just the so-called 'demonic'. As found in "Magick of the Ancient Gods", Deific Masks such as Zeus, Apollo and others are presented as Left Hand Path deities. This is not difficult to understand once you have an average understanding of Luciferian philosophy.

Luciferians are focused on self-discipline, refining the mind from the religion of slaves (Judeo-Christianity and others) on all levels. In a world of ingrained "God-fearing" philosophies, sometimes masquerading in "Magickal" doctrines, often rot the brain with imbalanced "white light" religious doctrine. Luciferians believe in a balance of darkness and light, that one feeds the other and that there is no moral assertion within these two extremes. For instance, serpents are considered "evil" in many cultures. Snakes are also seen as symbols of wisdom and

power in other cultures. This is balance: Serpents can be predatory as well as to bring enlightenment.

This is the basic ideology of Luciferianism; self-directed insight, power and wisdom through strengthening the conscious mind through the marriage of darkness and light.

## THE GODS & GODDESS OF THE LEFT HAND PATH



*A basic association of Deific Masks*

# Deities – tables and attributes

## Formulas – relationships

<b>Deific Mask</b>	<b>Attributes</b>	<b>Anthropomorphic View</b>	<b>Atheistic</b>
<b>Lucifer</b>	Wisdom, knowledge challenging accepted views, self-liberation	Angel clothed in Light, the Powerful Light bringer, Morning Star, the HGA.	Learning new subjects and experiencing them
<b>Samael</b>	Power through Wisdom, Machiavellian insight, mastery over self and understanding the dark, hidden and primal and light, wise and illuminated	Angel with the hair made of serpents, illuminated in light from the Eyes and Ajna Chakra, 12 wings, strong and violent in image.	All humans have something to hide and put a righteous mask on. Learning how to master situations in your life.
<b>Lilith/Az</b>	Instinct, emotional sensitivity and not weakness, understanding impulses and how to control them, hunger for more, spiritual rebellion and desire including sexual and achieving goals.	The Queen of Daemons, liberated and free, half beautiful woman, half Beast, bird attributes represent Air and the Astral Plane, lustful and lewd. Vampyress who is associated with serpents.	Men and Women are driven by their sexual desire, even if it is hidden from them in the subconscious. Dress in appropriate terms for success. Learn to seduce by words and visual confidence, dress, etc.
<b>Ahriman</b>	Mastering your life, destroying enemy elements, mastering your desires and balancing Magick, Sorcery and the World of Matter and physical existence with spiritual reality, Magick and Sorcery, exploring dark spiritual realms.	The Darkness manifest, a Lion-headed Adversary, a Dragon body with Demons for arms and hands, wings like a bat or primal predator. Often manifests in the form of a primal serpent.	A symbol of strength both in body and mind, pushing yourself to achieve more by mastering the subtle elements in human behavior. Study psychology and interaction guides.
<b>Akoman</b>	Liberating yourself from restrictive belief, destroying weakness accepted by laziness or dogmatic law, not allowing others to make you a victim, outsmarting your enemy.	An Eye within Blackened Flame, one of the first fallen angels created by Ahriman to awaken humanity to spiritual rebellion, a shadow or black cloaked figure which holds a burning fire within its hand, a burning shadow shaped as a horrific angel.	Thinking ahead and planning specific goals you want to achieve, questioning spiritual and moral laws thrown down to you by "authorities".
<b>Aeshma</b>	Using willed aggression such as establishing a plan to remove an enemy from a job without doing anything to them, just planting suggestions, creating mindful awareness of your challenges and applying appropriate force.	A violent, horrific bloated bestial-man, carrying a spear and riding an infernal beast or dragon. His banner is one of a multi-headed beast, symbolizing the ArchDaevas which he directs, may appear with several heads or forms.	Overcoming your challenges be it work, home-life or some other perceived challenge.
<b>Belial</b>	Mastery of the Earth, meaning shaping the world to what you want. Learning to observe how the world works, how cause and effect interplays with your living existence and applying force by mind or flesh.	Belial is the Bloated Black Man-Dragon who denies any God outside the self.	Applying goals to achieving something which relates to well being, material success or a sense of balance happiness.
<b>Leviathan</b>	Listening to your dreams and understanding what they tell you, separating your carnal wants for the core self which you may call "spirit", the potential power of your self.	The crooked Dragon-Serpent, whose scales are armoured, teeth are cruel and sharp, whose eyes are like the eyelids of morning, like a burning torch.	Understanding behaviors which lead you to weakness and trouble, overcoming bad habits by understanding your lack of need for them.

<b>Druj Nasu</b>	Establishing a spiritual awareness, acceptance and attribution for death and decay, the process of life. Spiritual Predatory workings and exploring the astral plane as a predatory intelligence. All energy transforms continually.	The Fly-Daemoness, she who goes forth howling from the Mouth of Arezura (hell), she breeds druj-flies and serpents into corpses and offers them to Ahriman.	Exploring Death and Decay as a natural occurrence, not fearing it yet not jumping towards it. Living to the best of your ability here and now.
<b>Astwihad</b>	Spiritual exploration of the death energy and the transformation of matter to spirit. Astral predatory workings and cursings.	The Black Shadow which comes forth and separates the spirit from the flesh, a caping predator who comes to all living beings.	Knowing that death is near, your enemies will eventually die just as you will.
<b>Zeus</b>	Conquering your struggles, mastering an element of your life, the glory of self-willed manifestation.	The bearded, strong God of Air or Clouds, he who sends forth lightning bolts.	Establishing an important part of your life, a symbol of self-willed direction and the ability to achieve.
<b>Apollo</b>	Wisdom, Music, Light and pleasure of the material world and nature, intellect yet also cursing as Apollyon or Abaddon. As Hefios god of the Sun.	A beautiful male figure, dressed in greek style, as Helios the God of the Sun. As Abaddon a gigantic demon with wheels of cats, the plague sending go who sends forth plague and locusts. As Apollo a glyph of Lucifer, the bringer of light.	Enjoying the higher intellect of life, culture, music and liturature. Being able to understand the cycles for destruction in nature.
<b>Typhon</b>	Storms, natural chaos, darkness, strife and war. Exploration and need of confronting enemies indirectly or direct.	A huge titan, his hands had 100 dragon heads on each, ge gad gigantic viper coils and his body is covered with wings, fire flashed from his eyes,	Challenges, strife and chaos makes you stronger, all horrific images are a part of your work as much as beautiful ones.
<b>Hecate</b>	Witchcraft, the inner mysteries, instinct, necromancy, divination and the wisdom of feminine cycle of maiden, mother and crone.	Hecate appears as the triple headed goddess, holding torches and appearing as both horrific and beautiful. She stands at the crossroads.	Instinct is often correct, it should be understand and allowed to assist you accordingly.

# CHAPTER FOUR

ADVERSARIAL MAGICK



While some books on magick focus on philosophy, many occultic practitioners prefer to focus on the art of magic—how to work with the Will, how to interact with the Will, how to effectively manifest your desires using personal energy and intention. This chapter, "Adversarial Magick," will address the "Witches' Will." It explores the mechanics of magick, from confirmation, ascension works—Divination, Scrying, Visionary Work, "Draw" and "explore"—beam-like workings, atavisms,

## ADVERSARIAL MAGICK IN THEORY

Adversarial magick is often called "horary" and this word means to enquire or "test the will" of the Will something you wish to happen for your benefit. It is useful for goals such as job placement, eliminating an enemy, finding a lover or wealth, or love workings, creating good fortune for yourself, etc.

# LIBER ALGOL

## ADVERSARIAL MAGICK



The Adversary transcends religion and Judeo-Christianity entirely and pre-dates it. Any motivational God which acts as the “bringer of union” and at points the “destroyer” is the Luciferian God, the Spirit of Chaos and Order. In Luciferianism, this is not “Duality” yet balance. There is not an association to two extremes, but a blending of force. This is the process of initiation.

While some Luciferians are so in their philosophy, many Luciferians practice what is called Magick. Magick is by definition the art of causing change internally and externally in accordance with the Will. This means simply by using spiritual focus, using your senses, how you interact with others can cause the change you wish. The Luciferian Path categorizes this within three categories: Luciferian Magick or inner transformation, ascension works – Therionick Sorcery – Therion being “Beast” and explores beast-like workings, atavisms, lycanthropy, nature magick and such – Yatukih Sorcery, working sorcery to cause external change which includes the primal magick of the Yatukih and Chaldean avenues.

External change is often called “Sorcery” as this word means ‘to encircle’ or ‘cast lots’ which is to Will something you wish to happen in your benefit. It is magick for goals such as job obtainment, eliminating an enemy, expelling anger or wrath, lust or love workings, creating good situations for yourself, etc.

Internal change is called “Magick” and means “To Ascend” or become. Internal change is overcoming obstacles, phobias, calculating your mental and physical strength, learning something new, expanding consciousness, controlling anger, gaining more empathy, etc.

The use of Daemonic/Demonic/Dark imagery represents the subconscious, the animalistic (Therionick), hidden desires, lusts and the interest in the chthonic realms (underworld) in each individual. Working with Sorcery be it Yatukih, Goetic or such can gain knowledge of your inner lusts, exercising and controlling your weaknesses, dream magick and travel with the mind, etc. Very few Luciferians utilize curses against others, our focus is more inward and specifically towards positive goals of reshaping our worlds to the goals we wish to see manifest.

Curses are aimed at enemies in which we have no alternative. It is no more or less.

Magick for Luciferians with the Atheistic view point would be self-improvement, overcoming obstacles, etc. Magick for Luciferians who subjectively have a spiritual path use it for self-improvement yet also exploring a spiritual path all their own.

## THE ADVERSARY & LUCIFERIANISM

The word Adversary means *“one that contends with, opposes, or resists”*. Adversarial Light is the self-excellence resulting from individual thought and the acknowledgement of the divinity and Godlike power within. The Luciferian Religion embraces darkness as a means of power, wisdom and knowledge which leads to Light or Wisdom.

Luciferianism (pronounced LUCIFER-IAN-ISM) is the philosophy of self-empowerment and obtaining knowledge through experience. Lucifer is considered the Roman god of Light, the bringer of the torch. The Torch is of course spiritual

illumination. Lucifer is not a worshipped literal God, rather a power of motivation in which we place identity to. It is a convenient name.

Lucifer in the Webster Dictionary defines this title as "*morning star, light bringing, the planet Venus when it is the morning star, Satan in Christian theology, Satan as leader of the fallen angels; he was an angel of light until he revolted against God and with other rebellious angels, was cast into hell*".

Luciferianism is not limited to any specific mythology, culture or religious Adversarial manifestation. Thus Luciferianism is not an inversion of Christianity, your individual relationship and approach will decide the "shadowing forth" of the Luciferian Light.

The Word Luciferous is an adjective meaning "*providing light and mental insight*". Lucifer or "Satan" in the Bible text is the rebel and antagonist from the Christians, a reference to him as the power of the spirit, or astral plane is written here.

*"The prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience"* - Ephesians 2:2.

The children of disobedience are not evil-doers, rather those who did not accept the doctrine of Christianity. To consider one may to hold the power to God; that you must worship through him to ascend to heaven is insulting to any human.

The model of this grimoire is within the Nephilim Magick view. Is this different than Luciferian Magick? No, actually it is not. The Nephilim are the giants who are offsprings of the Grigori. Kenneth Grant in Cult of the Shadows attributes the number 170 as with the Chaldean "npil" which is "Giants" and makes reference to the Nephilim who procreate by Will alone.

The Luciferian views the Nephilim as a symbolic reference to atavistic energies, the sigils representing a type of power which may be connected within the deep in the mind. Some find this

connection by spiritual exercises and some by connecting with nature itself, the elements and such based on direct contact with the physical plane.

No matter your view, the Nephilim will provide a powerful addition to initiatory ‘tools’ or methods to transform yourself accordingly. In short, Nephilim makes reference to working with the sigils and Deific Masks of the Grigori or Watchers, thus you ‘become’ a Nephilim, a child of flesh and spirit.

The number 210 is referenced by Kenneth Grant as relating to being the most important number of Nox<sup>33</sup> 210 being the number of the “Great old ones” and the Giants or Nephilim, called the fallen ones. Grant, who is a literal genius at numerical associations, the imagination and uncovering new possibilities, associates the Nephilim or NPhLIM as being the “Builders of the Tower of Babel”<sup>34</sup>. In literal terms, this may refer to the process of initiation itself.

## **ADVERSARIAL LIGHT**

**Adversarial Light** is the name for the spirit of intellect and godhood brought to humanity by the legend of the Watchers led by Azazel. The wisdom brought by the fallen angels gave humanity the intellect and desire to conquer and ascend, to be Gods by their own desire and will. The Adversarial Light is also called “The Black Light” or “The Black Flame” and represents the gift brought to the Children of Cain, whose symbolic “murder” of his uninitiated self brought into him the Daemonic Spirit, thus making him the first Luciferian.

Adversarial Light is the very essence of humanity as awakened and initiated power. Some Luciferians consider Adversarial

---

<sup>33</sup> Outer Gateways by Kenneth Grant, Skoob Publishing

<sup>34</sup> Outside the Circles of Time by Kenneth Grant, Skoob Publishing

Light connected with the spirit of “Azal’ucel” or the Holy Guardian Angel. The foremost goal of the Magickian is to seek the knowledge and conversation of the Luciferian Angel. Michael W. Ford and Nico Claux produced the Luciferian Tarot which presents numerous “occult” (meaning hidden) images of the Luciferian Angel and Therionick Beast, or Daemon as a manifestation of the Adversary or dual forced spirit which is intertwined and inseparable.

Once the Luciferian Magickian achieves the knowledge and conversation with Azal’ucel, the next step is to enter the Abyss and gain the power of the depths of Hades. This is the aspect which Christians may never understand – that the so-called “Fallen” Angels have the knowledge and power of the higher and lower aspects of the spirit.

Adversarial Light to an Atheistic Luciferian is often intellect and the ability to see beyond myth and mystical “truths” to understand you have one life now, your planning and strategic application of knowledge must be to better your life and world NOW! The Gods are symbols of the collective psyche of humanity and often represent balance and the potential of our being.

Adversarial Light to a Theistic Luciferian or Spiritualist is the intellect given to us by the Gods in all of their forms. Often the Gods are spiritual forces within the collective subconscious of humanity. Adversarial Light is the intellect and power of one who uses Magick to explore the self, sharpen skills in sorcery and applying Will-Desire-Belief and obtaining results. It is a must to be skeptical and question everything, no matter if you are a Theistic or Atheistic Luciferian.

## SPIRITUALITY

Many seem to equate Christianity with Spirituality; is Christianity the Mother of Spirituality? The answer is no. Spirituality was not created by the Bible, Christians or Judaism. To believe this or place religious foundations on this is to be naïve.

The Definition of Spiritual is from a Latin word *spiritualis* meaning “of breathing or air” and is defined in Webster’s Dictionary as “*of the spirit or the soul as distinguished from the body or material matters, concerned with the intellect, characterized by the ascendancy of the spirit; showing much refinement of thought and feeling*”. The spirit is defined in this aspect as being a higher sense of self, consciousness refined.

A God is an idol or spirit representing a power which we hold some type of beneficial attribute to. Often Gods are shown as statues or symbols, called Idols by those attempting to align others to one specific controllable faith.

The Webster Dictionary definition of God is “*any of various beings conceived of as supernatural, immortal and having special powers over the lives and affairs of people and the course of nature; deity*”. A later interpretation in the definition mentions the Monotheistic God as “*the creator and ruler of the universe, regarded as eternal, infinite, all-powerful and all-knowing, supreme being*”.

Pagan and Luciferian spirituality are not so different. Luciferians often see the beauty and wisdom of the Gods in nature. Spirituality in a Luciferian sense represents the independent spirit which itself seeks to refine consciousness and become stronger in all ways. This is by all accounts a love

for life itself; the desire for continued existence in time. Many have a connection with nature and find a spiritual relationship with the earth and the elements. Some equally maintain a pure inner-spiritual focus and have little to do with nature beyond their local park.

Spirituality is defined by practice and results, and cannot be blind faith. Faith is having a belief within yourself and what you may aspire to in Luciferianism. In short, you are responsible for your own actions.

## **MASTERING THE MIND**

### **SELF-MASTERY AND CONTROL**

Before we start upon the path of self-mastery, there **are some** basic considerations to be understood here. The individual **who** wishes to begin a practice of magick from a **Luciferian** foundation must ensure he or she is completely honest **towards** his or her current state of being. As humans, we are **raised in a** world dominated by TV and multimedia areas, a decaying religious ideology called “Christianity” which has finer points hidden beneath piles of pointless self-restriction.

We are raised by our parents with a barrage of TV and Media dictating what is acceptable and not, what trends should have you rushing out to find them, merely to feel a sense of **belonging** in the mass of sheep called society. Please note that **being accepted** by society does not mean contributing something meaningful or helpful, merely it is being like everyone else. Even if you join a subculture you often find yourself without individuality, the rebels being just like the **other rebels**.

The Left Hand Path, the Adversarial path and Luciferianism, no matter which you call them, are avenues to self-liberation using the Luciferian or Adversary as the Model of your transformation. What does it mean to transform and become? How do you validate this?

Let's first start with the basics.

## **NECESSITY**

Your ability to care for yourself which includes mental and physical health, income derived from labor, development includes learning something new, obtaining a new perspective from an experience or interaction; this is education and learning proper social manners to excel in a world centered on the social contract. The Left Hand Path is not antisocial in any way regarding interaction. Learning social manners is essential, many call that “class” and the higher articulation of the self drives much of this. Outward, Luciferians often look normal or at least have the ability to look normal when the situation demands it. Necessity is the Adversarial foundation in which Luciferian Magick (or Theurgy, self-transformation magick) and even Yatukih Sorcery are made successful and focused on the most.

## **HABITS AND SOCIALIZATION**

**Habits** are continuous practices which indicate either a negative or positive routine you have developed. Negative habits are smoking, doing drugs, harming others, overeating, consistently avoiding exercise by doing something else, etc.

**The** first thing to break is your TOP bad habits. Start one at a time, think to yourself “It is my Will to Stop” and simply cease doing it when you find yourself doing it. If you have quit smoking but tend to do it more when drinking, try not drinking for a period of time. Once you do go out, chew gum or something to keep yourself focused and be able to say NO when someone offers you a cigarette. Ahrimanic Yoga assists strengthening focus in this way.

Establishing a Will to go to work daily is merely a habit and the discipline to stay focused to do such daily. Such is a good habit. If you are able to begin breaking your top bad habits, reinforce good habits then you will find performing Magick easier than if not.

## MEDITATION: MENTAL CONTROL

Mental control is the first established pattern of control and commanding the option for results to manifest via magick. One may think it resides in the arcane knowledge of mystics; rather it is a rather boring basic start. The mind must be trained to conform to the perceived Will, the direction in which your senses find a pleasing outcome. The self is often a chaotic city of endless corridors, disasters and a few calm moments here and there. **The first step before calling in more is to establish a sense of order within the mind.**

Find a place in your home or in nature where you can sit undisturbed for a period of roughly fifteen minutes a day. You will want to sit with your back straight and close your eyes. Slowly stop each thought until your mind is near blank. With your thoughts focused on your breathing slowly and carefully breathe in deeply and exhale with a calming sense of control.

Once you have established this, try to extend your time daily with a process of calming control. Keeping a Magickal Journal is beneficial for this process as you will be able to make notes and later observe improvements and noted challenges. Once you overcome some of these, your confidence will increase.

Meditation is about creating a calming sense of harmony or order within your environment. Using incense, lighting

(candles, etc), sights and sounds will start you off well. As you become advanced in this process you will soon be able to meditate in a loud environment such as a bus, car (passenger of course!), classroom (pay attention!), or work-break.

The Advanced process of Ahrimanic Yoga along with your mastery of Physical Control will further empower yourself with the Ahrimanic Gnosis, or infernal powers of self-ascension as a God of this World.

## PHYSICAL CONTROL

Physical control will be possible once the brain is able to control the body. Once you have been able to sit for a period, you will want to allow your body to loosen up in this process, you may visualize each limb healing and becoming rejuvenated with every passing breath. You should increase your time daily and go at it more intensely if it hurts. Do not allow pain to stop your process, instead use it to fuel your resolve and Will.

## PERCEPTION DEFINES YOUR OUTLOOK ON REALITY.

This is the foundation for the Free Theosophical doctrine in which the Church of Adversarial Light is built upon. Some find Luciferianism as presented in Michael W. Ford's "Bible of the Adversary" specifically the ideology of strengthening the self, viewing your own divinity within your hands and the path of self-empowerment to be enough. Some would consider this approach the "Atheistic approach", recognizing no specific spiritual powers outside the self.

Some seek the Church of Adversarial Light as something more – along with the ideological approach, some practice Magick and have experiences in a spiritual sense. You may view spirits as

literal phenomena, something which you are drawn to and are able to find inspiration in to grow as your own God or Goddess. Luciferianism embraces the Adversarial Spirit in all of its forms; feminine and masculine and is not limited to one specific form. Luciferians understand that the Adversary even if in a spiritual "force" is not complete destruction. The Adversary throughout history and mythology has always been the creator, the motivator and also destructive spirit when necessary. You can see the Adversary in the core aspects of nature – the food chain, kill or be killed, etc. Look at how humans react to the world around them and in stressful situations – we become **destructive**. Yet humans also primarily focus on creative aspects.

## YOGA AND THE MIND

Yoga is an essential tool in training the mind and establishing a foundation for control in the physical, mental and spiritual worlds. My own personal development of Ahrimanic Yoga, first published in LIBER HVHI demonstrates more advanced and intense techniques of control; however, may prove a challenge for a basic Luciferian who has little or no foundation in the process of Adversarial Magick. What is a fine alternative is a more simplistic means of establishing control. Abhayakaragupta's commentary "Amnaya-manjari and Snags rim chen mo" refers to four types of Yoga being the yoga of eating, washing, lying down and the yoga of getting up. Why would there be a Yoga based on the various aspects of daily activity? The answer for the Luciferian is that these are normal daily activities; when applied with Yoga practice, one may build

a structure based around will and mental refining of

## LUCIFERIAN

### YOGA

When eating or drinking oneself as the Deity or Deity would be a God or Goddess description of yourself as eating, think of it as a divine and spirit.

### YOGA

When showering or bathing cleansing yourself of your of initiation to expand empower you. This may be the Waters, be it Leviathan Mask.

### YOGA

Resting is allowing the mind to communicate, when the mind the Light (consciousness) opened. This type of dream mind and body and should sacred communication be cautious in your approach.

a structure based around these activities to enforce discipline, will and mental refining of the state of being.

## LUCIFERIAN YOGA MEDITATIONS

### YOGA OF CONSUMING

When eating or drinking, the Luciferian should be mindful of oneself as the Deity or Deific Mask in question. The Deific Mask would be a God or Goddess you identify yourself with, a description of yourself as you see it or wish to ascend to. When eating, think of it as a divine offering to fuel your body, mind and spirit.

### YOGA OF WASHING

When showering or bathing you should be mindful **that you are** cleansing yourself of your weakness, allowing **the vital waters** of initiation to expand your consciousness **and carefully** empower you. This may be sacred unto the Gods or Daemons of the Waters, be it Leviathan, Tiamat, Hecate or another Deific Mask.

### YOGA OF RESTING

Resting is allowing the subconscious and conscious mind to communicate, when the realm of the Abyss (unconscious) and the Light (consciousness) may communicate, the gates are then opened. This type of dreaming or resting will empower the mind and body and should be meditated before and after as a sacred communication between the Above and the Below. Be cautious in your approach of "As Above, So Below" as it is not a

duality but a balance. In short, one should not fuel one without fueling the other.

## **YOGA OF RISING**

Rising from rest is a very important step in your daily activity. One should wake or rise up from meditation with purpose and focus. Imagine waking with a creative thought “I want to work on this....” and with all movements being dedicated to this action, no matter what it is! The strength given then is tenfold compared to the negative “I don’t want to do this but I have to”... as well as “I had better get this done” which by command defers to less energy and strengths. Think about this and how you approach your day or evening.

## **THINKING DIFFERENTLY FROM CHRISTIANS**

What actually makes a Luciferian different from a Christian? For one, Luciferians don’t believe that they are judged by a superior being who created man. If God (Christian) is all knowing, wise powerful and limitless, why is his name and nature jealous? Luciferians believe that they are responsible for their own life and how it affects everything else, thus there are no prayers or possible redemption for those who act contrary to their Will.

If a Luciferian makes a mistake, he or she can learn from it, forgive themselves and move on. If a Luciferian hurts another out of maliciousness, he or she is responsible and accountable for that action. There is no spirit, god, ghost or person to place

the blame except for them. If they are sorry then it is honest and redemption is only available through the self.

Christians believe or claim to believe in loving and forgiving all. This is obviously a two-faced lie as more murders, crime and hate have been committed in the name of the Christian God than any else. Christians claim they love and want to help all the poor and unfortunate, yet they build multimillion dollar mega churches instead of building something modest and using the remainder of the money in the community.

Christians believe if they ask for forgiveness they will be saved, even using the term "WWJD" (what would Jesus do). How many live by this doctrine, how many actually study and know the doctrine?

Luciferians who are Atheist or have no considerable proof verifiable to their own mind view this life as the first and final for them, they are accountable for their actions and wish to live life to the fullest. Luciferians who have spiritual beliefs see that their own spiritual and material life is connected and there must be a balance in both to live fully and productively. Luciferians who are more spiritual will use prayers or rituals to "connect" with their perceptions of "spirits" and to gain wisdom accordingly. Many Luciferians have "ghost" or "Haunting" experiences, while they do not believe in a "heaven" or "hell". Christians often despise sexuality as a lustful practice, often denying to themselves as if they were homosexual or prefer/have specific fetishes. They pray to some unknown exterior God and restrict their inherent behavior. Often, this restriction manifests itself in negative ways. Luciferians welcome their sexuality as a lustful practice, have love for their

mates and practice their own desires in a consensual relationship. Luciferians understand that hurting others will lead to not only punishment in a legal avenue, but it also hurts and diminishes others to the Luciferian Light or possibility for humanity as a whole to transform and become more – much of the Luciferian Goal.

Luciferians welcome and enjoy their own sexuality based on who they are, don't force things on others and are respectful of the beliefs of others as long as they are shown the same.

Christians consider the “lamb”, “dove” and allow themselves to be called a “flock” following a Sheep Herder (meaning Priest). Luciferians identify with the serpent, an ancient symbol of wisdom, the dragon, a symbol of strength, wisdom and power and see themselves as “wolves” rather than sheep. Wolves are loyal, self-sufficient animals that are loyal to their own and often a terror to others who cross them.

The symbols of the Adversary throughout time are always attributed to strong and wise creatures that are by Christians turned to horrific murdering predators. Luciferians understand symbolism is always a conscious representation of the subconscious mind, thus we find being compared to “sheep” and “lambs” to be disgusting and insulting!

In the West, we are entrenched in Judeo-Christian ideologies, which are contradictory and self-defeating! Don't find yourself bending to “Their” morals; after all they can't even keep to them! Your own moral values should be based on supporting the ascension of the well-minded in humanity, the wise and those who live by example!

If you find yourself in school or a situation where prayer is all around you, don't allow the Nazarene to infect your mind **and** spirit. A simple prayer may be:

"Jesus represents weakness

I will not let you in my thoughts

Jesus represents the sheep

I am of the Wolf and not a follower

Jesus represents death-worship

I will not regret my existence or life!

I will make myself stronger in all ways!

I will not allow this blind faith to break me down!

I will not allow hate to weaken my resolve!

For I am Luciferian, I am my own Light!

I will never bow to another God!

For I am accountable for my own actions and results!

So it is done! Amon!"

## CREATION AND DESTRUCTION

Luciferians understand that you must have a strong creative side as well as a destructive one; you must embrace what humans try to hide! Once you embrace the horrific imagery, you may better understand the beauty in the world and expand your horizons of perception.

Let's take for example the Greek God Apollo. This is the Spirit of Light; Apollo was worshipped as the dispenser of light, equally so the New Moon (Dark Moon) was a festival of Apollo. Like Zeus the Wolf God of Mount Lykaios, Apollo was also

capable of sending forth death and destruction, his arrows could send plague to those far away equally so. Often after battles, there was a war chant offered to Apollo with the surname “Paian”, a chant of battle lust when in peril. This demonstrates that a death god has the power to control such as well.

Apollyon is the same as “Abaddon”, the Angel of the Bottomless Pit who controls locusts. Apollo or Apollyon is able to control locusts and keep them from harming others as well. Ancient religions and mythologies of forgotten times have given us the resurgence of the Luciferian spirit; how could humanity who can build such wondrous things, new technology and insight be as a whole spiritually empty and imbalanced – to accept a myth of “Jesus Christ” and give up their own soul to something outside, an unknown jealous “father” who cannot have you seeking knowledge?

Awaken people, listen to the cry from the abyss and bring forth the Light within YOURSELF!

Beauty and Ugliness, Destructive and Creative; this is the Luciferian Spirit in all humanity. Finding meaningful ways to explore your darkness is essential to living in a full and fulfilled way. Not hiding your lusts and leading yourself to pain or self-destruction like other religions do.

We don’t endorse or support self-denial of natural lusts and desires. We encourage you to find meaningful, legal and pleasant ways of dealing with this. Living without guilt or the hate of the self!

Luciferianism embraces the demonic or “daemonic” (meaning Spirit) attributes of the individual and the manifestation of the Adversarial Spirit within man and woman. The number attributed in numerology is 480, representing

## THE HUMAN PSYCHE

The Church of Adversarial Light is a Luciferian Religious Church dedicated to the education and expansion of the Luciferian Spirit in Humanity. The Church of Adversarial Light does not worship Satan or Lucifer; however, it recognizes the spirit of the Adversary as the motivational psychological and spiritual force in nature and the psyche of humanity. The Church views each individual as a Temple and affirms that the relationship between the aspirant and the Gods are **both sacred** and personal.

The Luciferian Spirit or Angel is viewed in the **Church as the** higher intellect which governs the decision making ability **in** each human. Lucifer is thus the Light or intellect of the self. The Luciferian Faith is the study and knowledge gain from studying the darkness and light of the mind and psyche. It is the theory that if one can channel the hidden aspects of the self, the carnal, the darkness and so-called “demonic” aspects that one can realize a higher potential as a human being.

The Luciferian Faith is comprised of multicultural manifestations of the Adversary as a self-motivating, powerful and beautifully striking force in the psyche of humanity. The Adversary or rebel is the one who stirs and motivates this is the

nature of Godhood, to create and shape their individual existence to greater heights.

Luciferians are spiritual individuals. Luciferians find faith in their own subjective experience based on self-study, achieving goals and balancing the life we have now in this world with a spiritual exploration. Luciferians do not worship Satan; to do so would be a counterproductive step in our evolution as individuals. Luciferians view themselves as individually "The Only God that is" as the body and mind must be a Temple for these forces to manifest.

### **NEVER BELIEVE A REALITY NOT YOUR OWN – QUESTION EVERYTHING**

On the Luciferian Path no one will ask you to accept anything as a fact. You as an individual are encouraged to study and utilize what we call Magick to refine your consciousness and transform into something better. Magick is the art of using mental capacities and the five senses to affect change internally and externally, depending on goal or situations. Many Luciferians use Magick to understand and overcome fears, depressions, drugs, becoming better students, shape life to something better – no matter what the desire is – the Luciferian can ascend.

### **STAOTA – SONIC BLACK MAGICK**

The Staota is best described as a spiral, coiling power which is sent forward with the combination of the Will, focus and visualization of the energy produced by the voice. A Mantra is a simplistic chant which is aimed at obtaining a singular idea or

point of focus. In the mantra often, the meaning is forgotten by the conscious mind and established in the subconscious. Staotas are explained in Luciferian Witchcraft and Liber HVHI and will give the adept practitioner a powerful tool.

Sound and the way it is used is one possible avenue for magickal practice. Sonic Black Magick is the art of creating sigils or atmospheres with changing intent through compelling sound structures. They are essentially loaded and are created to compel change, either internal/self or external/someone else.

In Chapter XXVII of “The Book of Adam and Eve” a member of the Pseudepigrapha and written by unknown Egyptian author(s), Satan or Lucifer who came forth took on an Angelic form, his hands beheld a flashing fire (representing the Black Flame or the Light of Self-Liberation) and his hosts were held in a Great Light. Lucifer placed his throne near the mouth of a cave Adam and Eve were praying in, yet they could not enter as both were praying to the God of slaves and the blind.

For the legends of Adam and Eve would attempt to make you believe that Lucifer is merely a destroying Angel, who only meant ill to humanity when actually all acts done in a symbolic sense are for self-enlightenment. Only the humans who abused the gift would cause their selves harm.

During this process a servant of the God of Hebrews came down and Lucifer transformed himself into a hideous form, which frightened Adam and Eve. It was written then that Lucifer was able to change himself into an Angel of Light. This tale, which presents Satan, also grants him the ability to appear in clouds in astral or spirit form then later appearing in Angelic

form again to offer Eve the “Bright Light” of wisdom, yet testing her conviction and inner strength.

Luciferians must understand that the mind holds the key to self-enlightenment through will, discipline and focus. Giving in to every desire can lead to self-destruction. While lives should be lived to the fullest, pleasures should not be denied; however, the Luciferian must balance strength with discipline in order to fully lead a productive life.

## THE BARBAROUS LANGUAGE

*Called Staota, Shadow-tongue, Barbarous tongue or Sonic Black Magick*

With references of “Sonic Black Magick”, “Barbarous Tongue”, “Staota” and “Shadow Tongue”, some clarity for the proper nature of the words should be attended to. It has been my experience, as with that of those before me, that a language spoken within the circle in the workings of Magick produces the most viable results.

In the Works of the Luciferian Path, many of the most potent calls are those recited in a barbarous or intangible language, like some infernal tongue long forgotten. In any given ritual, the line between the aspirant and the spirit, either divine or infernal are brought in perfect union through the recitation in which the aspirant can actually find no difference between the two.

Such words of power, found in the rituals of “Azal’ucel” and others, provides constructed words, both ancient and of my design from the very magickal work in which they were received. Any suitable Adept will construct his own Alphabet of

Desire, or shadow tongue in which the subconscious mind is brought to the striking motion of the Cobra, thus the union of Will-Desire-Belief.

The initial constructing of your ritual must seemingly flow without distraction and in a fashion almost second nature to brushing your teeth. The most effecting rituals are those actually recited with a sense of ecstasy and NEVER merely recited. The words woven which stir the Mind itself create the simultaneous effect of Magick and thus are made essential by the belief placed within them.

I have found that the Pahlavi language is suitable for creating staotas<sup>35</sup> or Shadow-tongue. The Egyptian language from the Book of the Dead is equally powerful; there are so many fine examples. The words are recited in the moment of **climax** in which the ritual will be sent forth according to your **Will**.

Enochian is a powerful language to use in evocation or invocation, it is said to be the language of the fallen angels. The results which may be obtained, specifically secondary results such as noises, atmosphere changes and otherwise while may display failure according to traditional ceremonial magic practitioners, may further reinforce the idea of result in the tangible world.

## ENOCHIAN

The Enochian system of higher magick was created/discovered by John Dee and Edward Kelley during the Renaissance around 1581. Dee and Kelley worked as a pair, utilizing the scrying

---

<sup>35</sup> words which have meaning in the subconscious, wound tightly as a spring as they are recited "spring forth" in the action of Magick

process opened a path; they were able to come into contact with higher angelic spirits who revealed an elaborate system of angelic hierarchies and planes in which the mind may ascend to gain knowledge. It is entirely possible for Magickians to enter these spheres and gain experiences and wisdom from exploring these levels of consciousness. Enochian itself is said to be the language of Angels, the Keys themselves are magickal formulas which set in motion specific related results according to their use. Anton Szandor LaVey used a rendition of the calls in The Satanic Bible and before him Aleister Crowley presented them through his work. In the later section of this grimoire the Angelic Keys are presented to strengthen the Magick of the Watchers.

While Enochian is not related to the Dead Sea Scrolls, which was written hundreds of years prior to the workings of Dee and Kelley, the Magickian will find that it is a powerful combination of languages to achieve results.

Edward Kelley was in contact with what is called his "Evil Angel" BELMAGEL. Kelley himself referred to Belmagel as the "*Firebrand which hath followed thy soul from the beginning*". In a Luciferian viewpoint, Belmagel is not a destructive force as Kelley first perceived, ridden and tortured by Christian ethics and moral deception of the time.

Belmagel may be seen as the "Black Flame" bearer who sought to illuminate Kelley however by his viewing as "evil" caused his own un-doing. This is an example of the Luciferian utilizing the path of Godhood, of understanding "Angels" and "Demons" as specific meaningful expressions of the higher and

lower self. Embrace them as your own and absorb them to increase your power.

When you think “Angelic” it is important to equate this to “Higher faculties, the Will for accomplishment” and NOT a separate identity associated with Christianity.

When you think “Daemonic” or “Demonic” it is important to equate this to “The instinct and predatory base of the mind, the beast or lustful aspect of the self, the Will to achieve pleasure or to overmaster an opponent”. This does not mean that “Daemonic spirits” are “Evil”, remember that a spirit not balanced with positive and negative/ creative / destructive polarities is inherently self-destructive as one extreme **undoes** and cripples the self; essentially, it destroys itself.

This is the essence of the Adversarial Path: it is balance and the understanding of symbols which reflect states of being or a description of spiritual or material accomplishments or acts.

Any inversion of Enochian symbols or angels will indeed invoke daemonic spirits or currents of energy. You may use them in creative or positive ways in relation to the self as long as you remained balanced in your perception.

## BALANCE

Luciferians do not believe in “evil”<sup>36</sup> magick as it is only a mirror for who we are as individuals. If we conduct workings to hurt others then we are little different from the Judeo-Christians in their great history of mass-murder, genocide and the fear of outsiders. Judge religion based on the results of that belief and see the great gulf between doctrine and action.

If you conduct workings to obtain a mate, you should then seek to improve your ability to attract a mate without specific workings. Perhaps it is your personality, workings to overcome those non-productive personality traits could be then applied to create a situation for change.

Black Magick or cursing reflects two different things to a Luciferian. Black Magick to a Luciferian is about understanding and wielding power within the subconscious or the dark areas, it actually has NOTHING to do with harming anyone. Luciferians generally think that if you have to go out of your way to curse someone, you have failed in your ability to merely ignore and allow the annoying one to fulfill their own self-invoked curse.

If conducting therionick or yatukih workings you should be seeking workings of self-transformation equally to balance your workings. People often turn to cursing or obtainment magick when they have failed to apply it to achieve in their own life. This is why the FOUR HELLS of Liber HVHI, Gates of Dozak, Luciferian Witchcraft and the Bible of the Adversary are so

---

<sup>36</sup> Good and Evil are moral terms in reference to religion, Luciferians view result and purpose as two governing factors. Our design is to uplift humanity rather than keep it ‘down’ as Judeo-Christian ideology has done consistently.

important. Luciferian Magick as a practice is about totally recreating your consciousness and self to a Godlike being.

If you use something to succeed, ensure that you know when to stop. If you do something to create an opportunity in a job opening, know when to heed your words and keep focused on avoiding making an important person jealous of you early on. If you go on a gambling trip, know when to stop and retain your winnings. If you invoke a spirit of war to have a confrontation with an enemy, know when to stop to avoid doing something which may land you into jail.

These are fundamental basics of Magick.

It is indeed easy to cross the line and go overboard with Magick, the focused Will and seasoned Luciferian who **practices** Adversarial Magick will at times feel compelled. These are, of course, tests and must be met with resolve.

Don't be blind or deaf to your instinctual guides, often the flaw in the character of the individual is met with mere impulse and not defining and measuring an instinctual drive. There is by all accounts a difference.

## **FOCUS OF OBJECTS**

The focusing of specific objects in the practice of trance and sorcery is a specific area of charging an idea with the willed intent to manifest the desire. For instance, if you have a sigil for a specific working, Asmodeus for the motivation to overcome a rival at work, you may visualize this specific Daemon in the

form of a sigil for a period of time. You will want to start by controlling the mind, establishing a suitable posture with the body and allowing the mind to enter trance or gnosis. Once you are so focused on the Sigil of Asmodeus, announce your Will as thus: "it is my desire to outperform my rival at work and have my boss see it". At the moment of near ecstasy in your working, you will intensely focus with every ounce of your being for a few seconds and break away. At this point, the sigil should be put somewhere out of the way that you would not see it overnight.

The next day, take the sigil and carry it with you in your wallet, purse or book in something which you take to work. When you see this object you may feel driven towards an area which will cause a possibility or chance for your desire to manifest. This might mean working extra hard to accomplish something early or otherwise.

<b>Traditional</b>	<b>Purpose/Type</b>	<b>Luciferian</b>	<b>Satanism</b>
HIGH MAGICK	Holy Guardian Angel	Luciferian Magick	Greater Black Magick
LOW MAGICK	GOETIC (Howling)	Yatukih Sorcery	Lesser Black Magick
DREAM (shadow) SORCERY	Nightside/Sabbatic	Therionick Sorcery	Lycanthropic Magick

The chart above categorizes the Magick type and associations compared to other traditions.

## **SELF-TRANSFORMATION (LUCIFERIAN MAGICK)**

The Luciferian Path presents a type of Magick categorized as Luciferian Magick. This is what some would call “Angelic Magick” as you are compelling creative change within yourself. The “Angelic” refers to “Higher articulation” of the self, the intellectual and insightful parts of your mind. Some of course have a tuning towards this more than others.

*“Magick is the art of causing change internally and externally in accordance with the Will. Magick is the art of transformation into a sense of divine consciousness, thus it is meant to improve and assist the Luciferian.”*-The Bible of the Adversary by Michael W. Ford

Luciferian Magick is about overcoming obstacles, becoming something better than you were. This could be taking a class towards learning something, studying something which creates a chance for change. This could be a physical endurance exercise which tests the very foundation of your body and what you believed you could handle. Understanding and beginning the path requires a significant investment of time and focus. All obstacles barring the way become illuminated into that which must be torn, clawed and rent on each individual’s ascent to Godhood.

The first goal is to find out what you are capable of in order to establish boundaries. If you are focused on learning or overcoming a fear, study the topic intensely until it literally hurts, then without much of a break go back and apply this

knowledge in some manner. You will find out your current perception of self-strength and possibility in this way.

The second goal is to continue pushing your limits. Often, working with the Holy Guardian Angel or “Azal’ucel” will singularly focus your process of change. When one establishes focus with “Azal’ucel” one unites Will with Instinctual Drive, which creates a probable alignment towards your desire becoming flesh. The Holy Guardian Angel can only be reached after you have become comfortable with mental and physical self-control.

## **THERIONICK SORCERY ATAVISTIC RESURGENCE DREAM / NIGHTMARE SORCERY**

**Dream** and **Nightmare** sorcery is the process in which the mind, through fantasy and imagination, clothes itself according to needs and desires. For instance, an active subconscious which has an aggressive aspect will clothe itself in the form of a beast, or may have interactions with one, indicating a fear to embrace this element. Some use symbols consciously which radiate with the subconscious characteristics of the unconscious. In specific correlation to the mind the sorcerer may focus on a slow pattern of thought to visualize a transformation of the astral body, upon entering sleep. When the mind drifts off to sleep, the very body it has created will take the shape it draws close association to, go forth.

Dreams have long been considered images of the subconscious - what lies within the mind. In Magick dreams can be a powerful initiatory tool; if focused upon in a positive and conductive

manner may provide excellent self-developmental areas of being. The Witches Sabbat may be conducted in dreaming avenues, if the magician so desires. The model of the Witches Sabbat in a dreaming sense should start with a visualization of the Crossroads. The Crossroads have for long been considered a place of great magickal power. It is the place of Hecate, the Triple Goddess which is the gathering of shades and ghosts; many have evoked her there in the crossroads. It is also the place of where Faust summoned Mephistopheles, who came forth from the forest before him. The Crossroads is the place where you visualize and focus your mind towards before sleep – you may also visualize and X or a + as the meeting place of the Dreaming Sabbat.

Therionick is a word representing “beast” and relates to the ritualistic practice which leads to the Witches Sabbat, the expressed imagery itself lending to the name. This is in direct association with the Id or primal base. The Sabbat itself is the expression of the dream and the gathering of the aspects of the unconscious mind. Austin Osman Spare in “The Book of Pleasure” offers a great avenue of exploration in this area. Nightmare Sorcery is also used in Vampyric Magick, a process of transformation via the infernal path of predatory spirituality.

The word ‘Black’ is described by Idries Shah in “The Sufis” as having the sound of FHM in the Arabic tongue. This equates it to a ‘wise understanding’. Shah further notes that “Black” connects with hidden wisdom, hearkening a rallying cry of “*Dar tariki, tariqat!*” which translates as: In the Darkness, the Path.

Therionick Sorcery is also outlined as a practice of exploring the deepest recesses of the subconscious mind as well as sexuality and problems from your childhood or early life.

## **YATUKIH SORCERY**

### **(GOETIC SORCERY)**

Goetia means “howling” or insinuates the use of “words of power” to command Spirits or the 72 fallen angels of Solomon. The purpose of Goetia has been to command lower elements of sorcery. Goetia is performed during a series of preparations which work through our environment, how we interpret and our ability to command.

Specifically, it is through the following senses that we work through our environment: Sight (the circle, triangle, candles, robes and symbols), Sound (music, the invocations), Smell (incense and oils), Taste (the Chalice), Touch (within consideration of Sight) and Mind (the understanding and unification of these in the experience combined with Will).

In Western Ceremonial Magick, the emphasis has always been that the Gods and the World of “Magick” relate to spirits and everything outside of our beings. Adversarial Magick destroys this ideal as the individual seeking ascension and self-empowerment understands that the Self in the Temple for which Magick is consecrated.

Sorcery, no matter which culture which it is found in, is thought to be a process of achieving results from compelling “evil spirits”, thus it is different than Theurgy or Luciferian Magick at first glance as it demands more compelling acts than transformative ones. These errors in definition made by those

who view the issue from the outside are simply lacking the perspective and insight of a practitioner. Sorcery may be approached as achieving common society goals and from the experience of the result aid in the self-transformation of the Sorcerer. This type of ascension is indeed lengthier than traditional “higher” or Luciferian Magick; however, it is a distinct process which may not be ignored.

Ahrimanic or Yatukih Sorcery is from the origin of the Magi of the Middle East and the Heretics of Zoroastrian and Zurvanite religions which are pre-Christian. Ahriman is the Great Serpent, the so-called Devil which entered creation in the form of a snake and created many ArchDaevas, or demons to torment humanity. Luciferians do not feel this is correct, as Ahriman is balanced and holds sway over the way of the world. **Ahriman** has many forms and is a key to the process of initiation and self-transformation.

The path of Yatuk Dinoih witchery demands the overcoming of opposites, not only to unite but to master and compel. The unseen death, as it has been referred to, is essentially the Adverse Current found in the methodology of the Hebraic Qlippoth. This fountain of the vampire is the consuming energy which builds the mind and spirit of the Black Adept. The Initiate gains *afterknowledge* (atavisms) and *foreknowledge* of Ahriman. The symbolism of the Four Hells is a model for willing and commanding change to occur. The Luciferian Path is vast, but you don’t have to concern yourself with the breadth of it all just yet.

Yatukih Sorcery is the process of overcoming dualism and transcending opposites. Ahriman, the primal adversary is

discovered as an empowering force rather than a defeating one. Ahriman and the ArchDaevas are viewed as liberators, although dangerous ones, as empowering forces. Goetic or Howling workings are within this category as well as traditional medieval demonology.

Sorcery depends upon the belief of the Luciferian. In works of primal dark magick, it must be suggested that the Yatukih enters the circle of belief, to invest the complete carnal embodiment of the path of Magick.

The Luciferian knows that the aspects of primal sorcery are significant in understanding the foundations of power; understand that the process of magick itself is symbolized by the image of Lucifer. It is the glyph of both Ahriman (Lucifer) as the mediator and symbol of the sorcerer. The very path of transformation is found there. The sorcerous aspects of Ahriman are a fountain of initiatory wisdom.

Yatukih sorcery, while not the easiest method of Luciferian Magick, earns its name from the ancient word of witchcraft associated with the Devil, Ahriman. Yatukdinoih means "Witchcraft" and relates to the practice of cunning art associated with the Prince of Darkness. Ahriman taught humanity the art of sorcery or the practice encircling desire, ending the sheep and slave religion of Ahura Mazda and affirming power. Ahriman thus imparted a gift of the Black Flame within.

## **DEIFIC MASKS**

Outside our perceptions of space and time – beyond concepts of cohesion and sequence – exist vast stirrings of raw power. This power may be canopied under the name of Primordial Darkness. It is cohesive yet it is oblivious to human concepts of individual sovereignty or patronage. It is multiplicitous. No macrocosmic sense of duality or contrast may be found – such power is endless, eternal and unbound.

Within this canopy of Primal Darkness is constant-shuffling, boiling chaos. Systems and forms both emerge and collapse within it. Collapse denotes the lack of human context as a means to measure or discern its attributes. Emergence denotes at least some synergy with human perception. This synergy can be named as a deity.

Emergence in the context of ritual requires the **Initiate** to identify and sanctify those parts of self corresponding with the deity or deities selected. This is a deific mask and does not hold specific deification to outer reality beings per se. This is up to self-determined association.

We will present the various levels in relation to the Freud concept of Id and Super-Ego for a clearer understanding of these concepts.

### **ANTERIOR**

#### **(Primal - Id)**

The primal atavistic source of our being. We may look to the symbol of the Dragon, the Serpent or the emergence or primal

being. It is found in the foundation of humanity, our base instinct of survival. Examples for invoking a Primal deific mask would be: Ahriman as the Draconian form, such as the ancient Persian relief (carving) of his attacking a Persian king, the Apophis-Aapep serpent, the unrestrained aspect of Set which seeks to devour the sun. The symbol of the Leviathan Dragon is a perfect example: the subconscious mind, the unconscious which holds all the secrets of creation and the primal abyss. This is why Leviathan represents the circle; it is the beginning and the end, Azothoz. The type of magick that would work with these types of Deific Masks could be Luciferian Magick (self-evolution) and Yatukih Sorcery (connecting with Ahrimanic powers).

## **EXTERIOR**

### **(Demonick - Id)**

The Deific Masks which hold demonick power relates to compelling force visualized to go forth and cause/assist of something. This type of deific mask would be related to compelling an act, cursing, lust workings, etc. Deific Masks with demonick forms relate to Goetic spirits, Yatukih Daevas, medieval demonic forms, etc.

A demonick invocation and appearance example could be Lucifuge, the demon which “flies the light” and upon a pact (a self-demonstrated agreement, a self-set goal not the medieval interpretation). Lucifuge appears as a medieval man who is half beast and half shadow continually emerges from his form.

A specific example of a Demonick Deific Mask is Glasya-Labolas, who:

*"Being a mighty President and Earl, Glasya-Labolas appears in the form of a dog with wings. He inspires the learning of the Hidden and Black Arts, and is an author (creator) of bloodshed and manslaughter. Glasya-Labolas is a demon of cursing, whom causes situations of danger to occur. Also being a spirit of divination, he may bring the union of friends and foes as well."* –Luciferian Goetia by Michael W. Ford

Your association-driven consciousness will have direct definition of your Ids and horrific forms. The Super-Ego tends to cloth those inappropriate desires in more bestial or fetishistic symbols.

## INTERIOR

### (Angelick – Super-Ego)

Angelick Deific Masks are the representations of powers which invigorate the subconscious to cause a channel of self-improvement. An example of using an Angelick Deific Mask would be invoking Anael, a Watcher/Grigori who inspires knowledge, perhaps to learn something for a particular task you need to undertake. Belial may be utilized in an Angelick working as well. For instance, the description in the Goetia portrays Belial as a "*Beautiful angel sitting in a Chariot of fire*" and his works are "*distribute preferments of senatorships, and to cause favour of friends & foes, he giveth excellent familiars & governeth 80 Legions of spirits.*" - Goetia

Belial could thus be related to as a Lord of the Earth who inspires the Luciferian to master any element in life he or she wishes in order to achieve success. Gadreel, a Watcher teaches

man “the blows of death”, an example of a ritual working is to invoke this angel and proceed to learn martial arts or a form of defense. Another Goetic example of an Angelick Deific Mask would be Agares: *“Agares is a spirit which accelerates the perception of languages, communication – magical and otherwise.”* – Luciferian Goetia by Michael W. Ford

## ULTERIOR (Therionick - Id)

Therionick Deific masks are the beast and reptile forms representing lycanthropy and shape shifting via the astral plane and the dream. Therionick forms also represent the beast (therion) and often sorcery dealing with Therionick forms relate to suppressed or deep-seated desires present in every individual. Depending on the individual, some may have a secret fetish that if not properly exercised may manifest in negative ways such as intense and aggressive behavior towards others. For instance: until recently, the way homosexuals were perceived in religious sectors. The Catholic religion raises boys to discount and repress homosexuality through prayer, calling it ‘unnatural’. In the meantime, young men often feel they are “evil” due to the fact that they have these desires, so they go into the priesthood thinking this will repress it further. These young men soon start abusing other boys in the church, thus allowing their Therionick desires to manifest in cruel and non-consensual ways. Therionick Sorcery is thus the ability to explore and understand these desires, finding a suitable outlet for their manifestations. Examples of Therionick Sorcery would be lycanthropic workings to explore desire, express intense

sexual frustration or expression of desire. Vampyrism, to take a specific animal form in an astral projection to drain energy of a chosen vessel, sending for a servitor for desire is yet another example. The observation of demons in medieval documents and manuscripts taking the forms of shadows or a patch-work of various animals and reptiles are often a manifestation of the desires in which they reflect or manifest.

For further examples of Therionick (Deific masks): The Witches Sabbat Rite; Goetia (Bael): "*The 66 legions of spirit familiars may be commanded by will to produce some results of what you seek in the obtainment of knowledge. Bael is a powerful familiar spirit who may bring one much instinctual impulses in relation to animals and dream shape shifting.*" – Luciferian Goetia by Michael W. Ford

## SUPERIOR

(Ascendent/HGA/Azal'ucel)

### UNION OF ID AND THE SUPER-EGO

Let us explore the basis and foundational theory of the Holy Guardian Angel / Luciferian Angel / Azal'ucel aspect. In the system of Freud, the Super-Ego would be the direct relation to the HGA. The Super-Ego aims for the perceived perfection of the self; it is similar to the organized part of the personality structure. In association it is related to the part of the mind which controls and prohibits individual drives, feelings and actions.

The Id is related to the unconscious; it is directly driven by the 'pleasure principle' and seeks pleasure and instant gratification. Freud wrote that the Id is:

*"The dark, inaccessible part of our personality, what little we know of it we have learnt from our study of the dream-work and of the construction of neurotic symptoms...we all approach the id with analogies: we call it a chaos, a cauldron full of seething excitations...it is filled with energy reaching it from the instincts".<sup>37</sup>*

Austin Osman Spare in his works "The Book of Pleasure" defines some primary Luciferian concepts in his dream-exploration and system of Magick or self-evolution. Kenneth Grant wrote in the "Introduction to the Book of the Pleasure" that:

*"The Book of Pleasure contains a unique method of obtaining control of the subconscious energies latent in the human mind in the form of primal atavisms." –Kenneth Grant, Introduction to the Book of Pleasure from 93 Publishing*

Understanding the dream and the Id is essential in the work of the HGA/Azal'ucel as it is a communion with the essence of Leviathan, who is enthroned in the Id. As you can see, all symbols and deific masks are directly connected with the levels of the mind. These Ids can be represented in the form of Sigils and Talismans, when focused on will have effect in the mind.

The Azal'ucel/Holy Guardian Angel Workings are aimed at the continual union of the Id with the Super-Ego; this type of union relates to the "Daemon" or Guardian/Guiding aspect of the self and is essentially the "Holy Guardian Angel". Ritual and the imagination play a significant role in this union of opposites yet are significant in gratification and utilizing a balance in perception.

---

<sup>37</sup> Freud, New Introductory Lectures on Psychoanalysis 1933

The Work of Azal'ucel is the highest form of Luciferian Magick; it is the communion and awakening of the conscious mind and the subconscious with the higher faculties, called the HGA or Holy Guardian Angel. This is the self made perfect, the illuminated True Will, and an empowered, initiated and awakened self. The Azal'ucel may manifest with the most beautiful forms, depending on how you perceive beauty.



Lucifer/Satan enthroned, from John Martin

Often, it may manifest as a male angel, who represents your highest God-like attributes, a shining star from the forehead, crowned in the light of the sun, bright, burning eyes and adorned in jewels or robed in white. If your Azal'ucel or HGA is feminine, it is Diana as the Moon, the beautiful goddess and "light" side of Lilith.

The Evil Genius<sup>38</sup> is the same as the HGA yet perceived in the cloak of darkness, but the attributes and desires are the same. Do not seek separation of these two aspects, for they are intertwined and essential in balance. “THE RITUAL OF AZAL’UCEL” is the work which leads and opens forth the channel of magick itself; another example is the “Ritual of Magna Mater Daemonum”<sup>39</sup>

The True Will can be called a deep instinctual knowledge or insight into what you want in your life. Often, the Holy Guardian Angel or Azal’ucel represents the divine or godlike self. This does not represent an exterior force within the Luciferian Path, but rather a communicated force within the self. It is the union of the Id and Super-Ego which creates the HGA/Azal’ucel, and will perpetually change your life for the **better if utilized** properly.

Aleister Crowley made extensive commentaries and notes into the HGA and was the first to champion this spiritual concept beyond S.L. MacGregor Mathers.

In understanding the HGA or Luciferian Angel, one should be comfortable with two specific areas of this contact. Some Luciferians tend to loosely interpret their angel or instinctual guide, giving it a strong outward interpretation based on the framework of their own magick and understanding of it. Testing this aspect would be significant in a deeper understanding. When you “think” contact with this Angel has been made, test in a situation of struggle and stress.

---

<sup>38</sup> The Evil Genius is a one sided association to the Id, where the Super-Ego is only one half of the HGA/Azal’ucel. In order for the Great Work to be successful, the opposites must be joined.

<sup>39</sup> Akhkharu – Vampyre Magick Succubus Productions 2008

In terms of magickal practice, this is the foremost task for any Luciferian Practitioner who seeks a magickal path beyond philosophy. Upon attaining the knowledge and conversation of the Angel, the path is then directed towards ascension and continual self-evolution depending on the individual.

It is important in early stages of practice not to mystify the process of magick. You must be willing to destroy all previous foundations glued to you in a religious context. The Luciferian Path is about challenging and testing perceptions. As of that moment, the True Will is a process of defining your character, refining consciousness and through experience gaining an ever-developing magickal insight of creation.

There are two types of Luciferian Ritual workings which aim at the communion with the higher self: THE RITUAL OF AZAL'UCEL and THE RITUAL OF MAGNA MATER DAEMONUM. The second is invoking Lilith as the Luciferian Angel; this ritual may be used as guidance for Her however it is primarily an empowering ritual.

Some workings of Luciferian Witchcraft / Magick explore the Vampyric Arts. The origins of these workings are as old as Babylonia and ancient Egypt. Some magickians gain a familiar which is of a specific Deific Mask or God form. As being as spirit of the astral this servitor may conduct specific tasks which are attributed to its form on the astral plane.

After a period of working, you must absorb the spirit or energy in workings. This type of magick is predatory and your conscious devours this spirit, its knowledge, already and an extension of you, is re-absorbed in the subconscious mind. John Parsons suggested that elemental souls attach themselves to

magickians in order to gain immortality<sup>40</sup>; the Luciferian will often absorb the elemental to gain a link to the collective unconscious. This is the spiritual aim of the Vampyre Adept of the Black Order of the Dragon.

Aleister Crowley wrote that "*He (Holy Guardian Angel) is not to be found by any exploration of oneself*"- Magick without Tears; this would explain why Crowley's adoption of numerous personalities and often conflicting views shaped this view. There was no consistency in his brilliance which was anchored by the Daemon itself. I completely disagree with Mr. Crowley's statement, respectfully. The only thing that matters is discovering the HGA within the self!

The Gods invoked, rituals conducted to gain communion with your "Azal'ucel" or Daemon/Angel will not be the same as another individual's. This is why Luciferians understand and utilize the symbolism of Hell and the Underworld. The word hell derives from 'helan', an Anglo-Saxon word meaning a "hidden place" or the place of shades. The 'Fall' and such symbolism means that Luciferians discover and utilize their deep desires and lusts to lead and develop a productive and satisfying life.

Luciferians must not be fooled into the presumption that there is an exterior force which governs them or is available for guidance; such an assumption displays a subconscious association with the Judeo-Christian thought that has for so long been plaguing humanity. Rather than acknowledging that we have both darkness and light within us, we have created a

---

<sup>40</sup> Correspondence with Marjorie Cameron.

duality of good and evil and go to the extremes to display each by one singularly! The goal of the Luciferian is breaking the bounds of duality and achieving a creative balance of darkness and light. Before a spiritual outer force can be experienced, the self must be contended with first.

## THE SOUL

(HGA/Azal'ucel and the essential self)



Observing the above map of the self, one will notice the mapping of the conscious with the unconscious and specifically how Luciferianism determines “ascension” of self towards a spiritual balance. The Super-Ego or Ego is related to the conscious mind. It will find itself acting in appropriate measure with the consciousness; it represents our view of the world and how we respond to situations based on experience. The influence and external world directly interacts with the conscious mind and the Ego. The Ego is related directly to the Id which has been affected by the world around us. Those who ask “*what is the soul?*” without applying a specific mysticism to the question may observe the following: the Ego is directly shaped

by the influence of the external world around us, i.e. consciousness; the workings of the Azal'ucel/Daemon/HGA bring a near conscious association and bridge between the Super-Ego and ID, the place of desire and primal base. The Azal'ucel – Daemon is approachable by this union, the lines above and below representing the barriers of waking and dreaming consciousness. When Azal'ucel is discovered, communion gained there is a significant "euphoria" and "spiritual excitement" since it acts as a Guide/Angel/Daemon or sharp instinctual voice leading you to a self-positive result in your specific goal.

**Luciferians** may view "the essential self" or the "soul" as being **this Azal'ucel** – Daemon which is not separate however is best described as the Spiritual Self, the very soul. Luciferians work towards continual expansion and knowledge-obtainment through working with this Daemon by bridging these two aspects – the Id and the Ego into a balanced union. This is also the seat of "Magickal power" or the ability to change the external world in accordance with the Will.

Luciferian Magick or transformative high magick is this work of Azal'ucel; and the higher aspects of Nephilimic Magick, Therionick and Yatukih Sorcery relate to the gratification of the ID and the Ego in nearly non-communicative ways, or rather gratification of the Ego with the External World. This is what people call commonly "Black Magick". While there is nothing wrong with this type of Magick, Luciferian Magick is that which develops the Spirit/Soul/Angel/Daemon/Genius of the individual.

When I write of "Balance" I mean simply that for every Id satisfying act you should strengthen it with the balance of the Azal'ucel, so there is no conflict between the Ego and Id as in normal consciousness. Work towards the direct union of both the Ego and the Id consciously so that you may seek pleasure and life in a balanced perspective with gratifying results.

## The Timeless Spirit of Azal'ucel

### An Oracle of the Holy Guardian Angel

*Received by Akhtya Nak Dahak October 2009*

*O Dark Angel  
Take me into the Sepulture fields  
Among the dead may I take the flesh I need  
For my fire within may sustain me  
I cast the Shadows of My self-divinity*

*Dark Illuminated Star I find you in the moment of my struggle  
For which you behold chaos as a gift of creation  
As swift descent your serpent-skin born anew  
To be as Dragon-Stars and Thuban's gloom  
Hearken and hail to my determined breath*

*That with draconian Eye is spirits blest  
How many forms must I assume?  
To cloak myself in hidden radiance often forgotten  
In the union of Spirit and Flesh  
Algol illuminate my ascent  
I emerge as in Torch Bearing Victory!*

## DAEMON

In ancient Greek literature the title “Daemon” makes reference to a beneficial spirit or the “higher self” in which the words **Agathodaemon** and **Cacodaemon/Kakodaemon** make reference to the “good” or “bad” daemons. The Luciferian does not accept that a “spirit” is complete “good” or “evil” as it would undo or destroy itself in an absolute; rather, specific forces hold powers which may be controlled and balanced accordingly. An Atheistic Luciferian would view these as symbols of consciousness, the human mind and the higher aspects are “articulation” and the ability to reason, think and expand the self.

In Christianity, Daemons become “demons” and are unclean spirits. Recall that in Christianity, anything which does not sacrifice consciousness for “God” is considered “unclean”. Within Luciferianism, “Demons” are not by definition “destructive”. In Judeo-Christian religious lore, “Angels of the Lord” appear in destructive roles as many times as “demons”. While such spirits can be destructive, their primary roles are not necessarily aimed at this area. The Daemon represents immortal spirit, liberated from the confines of flesh, outside of the cycle of time in which we are bound. To Luciferianism, the Daemon or Daimon is a representation of an aspect of the Mind itself, found in the unconscious.

## ANGEL

The word Angel is derived from the Greek word “Angeloi” which means ‘messenger’. Angels in Hebraic mythology are associated with the element fire. They are said to fly through the

air and everything touched by them is left with a mark of fire. It is suggested they are formed by fire and encircled in light. In the book of Daniel, it is explained that angels' faces were like lightening and their eyes like burning torches. The description of Leviathan, the Primordial Serpent, also speaks of eyes which were like lamps of fire.

Angelic and Daemonic spirits have been long attributed to specific natural acts in the world. For instance: in Hebrew mythology there was Dumah, prince of the realm of the dead, prince of hell, prince of fire (Luciferians attribute this to consciousness); Rahab, prince of the sea and the Angel of Violence, a form of Leviathan or Lotan; Ridia, prince of the rain; Yurkemi, prince of hail, Lailah ("night" – also attributed to LILITH); Af and Hemah ("anger" and "wrath"); Abaddon and Mawet ("destruction" and "death"); there are further numerous examples.

In the Hebrew Occult tradition the Angel of Death is Samael, who in Mohammedan lore is called Azrael, who is a wind spirit which takes away souls. Samael is none other than Ahriman or Satan, the Angel which is the same as the Gnostic Archon (meaning 'ruler') who has the name Samael – Yaltabaoth and Saklas. As you can see, at different times, the Adversary has taken on many titles and different names.

Visualizing Angels in the Work of Azazelian Darkness will prove useful, for the forms in which you view them have significance in their purpose. Luciferians should not be work with just 'demonic' aspects, for it is important to understand the Angelic as well.

## ASTRAL LIGHT

In nearly ever magical tradition, there is mention of astral light. Levi in “Transcendental Magic” provides an exhaustive and extensive lesson on this topic. I will attempt to clairfy what astral light is and how to utilize it in your workings. Please consider that when I describe such phenomena, it is from a Luciferian perspective, not from a Cabalistic or Judeo-Christian one.

The Astral Light is defined as an inner-light. Astral by definition means “Starry” or related to spheres above the terristrial/earthy realm. When referencing the “astral plane” you are thinking of the conscious mind in a type of spirit-form separated from the human body.

Light in this term refers to a self-illuminated or contained “light”, thus Astral Light refers to a self-contained spiritual body of light, or more correctly “Phosphorus”. Phosphorus is an element contained in all life, it has a quality of “light” within it. Understanding and developing the astral light is not difficult if your imagination and mind are very sharp. Consider the meditation techniques I have described in the previous chapters.

Astral light is described in a footnote of Transcendental Magic that *“all prodigies are perfromed by means of a single agent which the Hebrews term OD, like Baron Reichenback, which we call on our own part the Astral Light, following the school of Martines de Pasqually”*

*which M.de Mirville dubs the devil, while the old alchemists denominated it AZOTH".* Astral Light is directly associated with the physical body as it is our mind, which controls the movements and heartbeat in the body therefore from food and the transformation of energy composes Astral Light.

The word OD is associated with the Egyptian word for Serpent, Oub or Ob, a word in Hebrew which refers to Ophis, a Greek word for Serpent. The familiar spirit of Satan which inspired witches from the myth of Endor (Sam. Xxviii) is called "a woman full of OB" which is the spirit of Satan.

The Kundalini or Fire Serpent of Yoga is the inspiration of all magick and imagination. Rousing this Shakti or fiery essence is essential in all higher works of Luciferian Magick. I strongly suggest studying the workings of Ahrimanic Yoga contained in LIBER HVHI for this purpose, as your focusing potential and Akoman-Chakra will be further illuminated.

Astral Light is called the universal seducer, the serpent which is subtle, yet always active. Like Aapep the Serpent of Darkness, it is always re-generated and never destroyed. This fiery body of light is referred in Transcendental Magic as described as:

*"This subtle agent, ever active, ever vigorous, ever fruitful to alluring dreams and sensuous images; this force, which of itself is blind and subordinated to every will, whether for good or evil; this ever-renewing circulus of unbridled life, which produces vertigo in the imprudent; this corporeal spirit; this fiery body; this impalpable omnipresent ether; this monstrous seduction of Nature..it transmits*

*light and propagates darkness; it may be called equally Lucifer and Lucifuge, it is a serpent but it is also an aureole; it is a fire, but it may belong equally to the torments of infernus or the sacrifice of incense offered up to heaven.”* – Transcendental Magic by Eliphas Levi

It is a shame that Levi and other occultists did not realize the Luciferian principle; that to utilize the Astral Light is to become as a God itself, thus is the cornerstone in the Temple of Luciferian Thought which is contained in the human body.

Developing Astral Light is a meditation process. Sitting in a comfortable position, legs crossed, back straight visualize a great fire in your lowest chakra, then slowly move this fire up your spine and through the chakra centers. Once this serpent ascends to the Ajna Chakra, you will feel a great point of mental clarity and often a sense of ecstasy. Your rituals will proceed greatly from this point, no matter what the purpose.

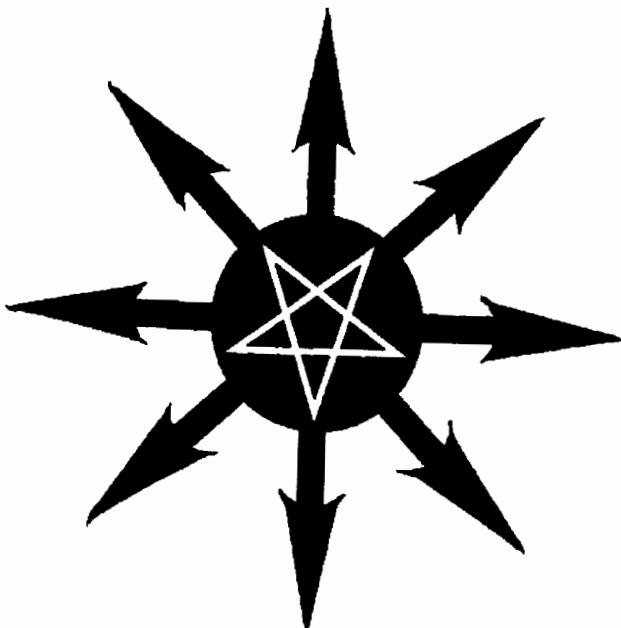
Many Black Adepts who have gained considerable practice with this area of Magick are able to perform rituals via the imagination after rousing the Fire Serpent. Your astral body is strengthened and equally protected in rites such as this.

In Luciferianism, there is a Vampyric Heresy which is equally supported focused on the primal and darker aspects of Luciferianism. It is not a path for everyone and is extremely difficult and dangerous to become Adept in. Vampyrism with the Astral Light is a very powerful pathway which transforms the self into the draconian essence of darkness.

# SYMBOLS OF ADVERSARIAL MAGICK

## ALGOL

*Sigil of Adversarial Magick and Chaos*



Adversarial Magick is built upon foundations of antinomian thought, that is “against the law” of common religion. The Luciferian embraces the darkest recessions of the spirit to control and shape his or her universe based on desire or need.

Algol’s meaning is explained in “Liber HVHI” and “Luciferian Witchcraft” but a brief explanation is that the outer 8 points of the chaos star represent “rays” of daemonic energy; the inner 5 points represent the 5 elements of the Adversary and that which is controlled from him. Algol controlled and directed symbolically by “Aeshma” or “Eshm” and is a symbol of the

Luciferian. Thus Algol in a mundane sense is the symbol of him or her who commands their own destiny and is aware of their potential.

Algol is a word which derives from the Arabic Al Ra's al Ghul, Al-Ghul, or Ri'B al Ohill, which is translated "The Demon's Head". Algol was in Hebrew known as Rosh ha Shaitan, or "Satan's Head", as some traditions have referred to Algol as the Head of Lilith. The Chinese called Algol Tseih She, which is "Piled up corpses" and was considered a violent, dangerous star due to its changing vivid colors. On some 17<sup>th</sup> century maps Algol was labeled, "The Specter's Head".

Algol is called "The Black Sun" as well giving references to one of the most ancient of magickal symbols, the 8 rayed star of Inanna.

## INFERNAL UNION



The Sigil of Infernal Union as called by Michael W. Ford is **the** primary symbol of the Luciferian. Originally a variation employed by Anton Szandor LaVey and the Church of Satan, LaVey removed the "Samael and Lilith" and proceeded with its use. In the early workings of Ford he decided to keep the names as they represent powerful symbols of rebellion and self-willed creation.

The pentagram itself is from the old Greek word *pentagrammon* and means "five lines". Traditionally the Pentagram has been associated with the planet Venus, equally so with the Roman word Lucifer which is also associated with the Goddess Venus, thus the Morning Star or bringer of enlightenment.

The lore of the pentagram is nearly as old as humanity. The pentagram with two points up (the inverted pentagram) is displayed in hieroglyphs in ancient Sumerian. Labat and René,

in their work titled *Manuel d'épigraphie akkadienne: Signes, Syllabaire, Idéogrammes*, identified the pentagram with "cavity, hole, pitfall" and the word UB. They show that this attribution was used in 3000 B.C.

The Pythagoreans saw perfection in the pentagram and attributed the following to it: The five angles were also used by the neo-Pythagoreans to represent the five classical elements: *hydor*, water, *Gaia* earth, *Hieron* "a divine thing" (spirit), *heile*, heat (fire) *aer*, air.

The Pythagorean pentagram was illustrated with two points up and represented the doctrine of Pentemychos. Pentemychos translates as "five recesses" or "five chambers". The pentemychos is in Tartaros, also known as "The Gates of Hell". In ancient Greek thought, Tartaros which Hesiod called Chaos was the primordial Darkness from which the cosmos emerges from. This dark realm was known as "the subduer of both gods and men" by Homer, and it was from this that the world got the "psyche" (spirit or soul) and its "daimon" or intellect.

Look at the Greek heroes who all descended through Tartaros/Hades in a quest for Wisdom and power. The Underworld as the source of wisdom is universal in pre-Christian mythology. The need for self-knowledge is essential in developing as a human being.

In Manichaean religion mythology<sup>41</sup>, Ahriman has created five various types of demons and darkness associated with them. The description of Ahriman in this primal form is that his Head

---

<sup>41</sup> Manichaean was a faith of Parthian times which was considered a Heresy by many. It combines Zoroastrian, Christian, Gnostic and Judaic religious themes into its doctrine, creating a balance of darkness and light.

is that of a Lion (the realm of Fire), his wings and shoulders are like those of an Eagle (the realm of the winds), his hands and feet are like those of demons (the children of the realm of smoke), his belly is like that of a Dragon (the world and realm of darkness) and his tail is like that of a fish (children of the realm of Water). In Luciferianism, these five points of the Adversary make reference to the intellect and the individual creation, control and use of Magick. Magick from an Adversarial viewpoint is creative and self-inspired, never offering up to any other spirit or being.

Eliphas Levi is the first to draw association to the symbol of the Adversary with Leviathan, Samael and Lilith. Leviathan is the Dragon mentioned in the Bible as the crooked serpent, whose eyes are like bright lamps, burning. In traditional Luciferian mythology Leviathan represents the unconscious, the subconscious mind itself.

Poisoned by Christian thought, Levi described the inverted pentagram as thus:

*"A reversed pentagram, with two points projecting upwards, is a symbol of evil and attracts sinister forces because it overturns the proper order of things and demonstrates the triumph of matter over spirit. It is the goat of lust attacking the heavens with its horns, a sign execrated by initiates"* – Eliphas Levi, Transcendental Magic

This is not accurate as Evil is only approachable as acts done in harm against others. Luciferians do not harm others unless in an act of self-defense. The Goat of Lust does not attack heaven; rather it is a symbol of power in history. Alexander the Great is shown with Horns on some coin imprints issued during and

after his reign. The name “Dhulqarnen” is the “Two-horned lord” and also “Lord of Two Centuries”.

Idries Shah reveals a definition of the symbolism of the Goat head from an earlier source. The Cult of Revelers, a group from the Middle-East, can be traced back to a mystic writer named Abu el-Atahiyya (748-828 AD). His circle of disciples called “Wise Ones” (a word meaning Witches in traditional European lore) adopted a Goat with the tribal name Aniza. The teacher was symbolized as a Goat head with a torch between the horns symbolized the Light of Illumination or the intellect.

The head of the goat is associated with the Arabic word “abufihamat” and means “Father of Understanding” and means “Head of Knowledge, wisdom”. The derived root, Arabic FHM stands for “Black” and “Knowledge”. Thus “abufihamat” becomes “Baphomet” and symbolizes wisdom.

Further on, the Pentagram’s symbolism is more detailed still.

In Levi’s Transcendental Magic, he describes the pentagram:

*“The Pentagram, which in Gnostic schools is called the Blazing Star, is the sign of intellectual omnipotence and autocracy. It is the Star of the Magi; it is the sign of the Word made flesh; and, according to the direction of its points, this absolute magical symbol represents order or confusion, the Divine Lamb of Ormuz and St. John, or the accursed goat of Mendes. It is initiation or profanation; it is Lucifer or Vesper, the star of morning or evening. It is Mary or Lilith, victory or death, day or night. The Pentagram with two points in the ascendant represents Satan as the goat of the Sabbath; when one point is in the ascendant, it is the sign of the Saviour. By placing it in such a manner that two of its points are in the ascendant and one is below, we may see*

*the horns, ears and beard of the hierarchic Goat of Mendes, when it becomes the sign of infernal evocations."*

The Inverted Pentagram in the Luciferian sense represents Spirit Falling into Matter, thus balance and power awakened. It is indeed the Star of the Magi, the Blazing Star of Lucifer. The names "Leviathan", "Samael" and "Lilith" are the three names of the Adversary, the Rebels who would not bow unto the Christian God according to lore. All three are best described here as:

**LEVIATHAN:** The Subconscious, dream/nightmare state, the ocean of thoughts, our inner most desires which have not yet arisen from darkness. Leviathan represents the immortal aspect of our psyche, the desire which sleeps within our **unconscious** mind. The relation to the Serpent as a bringer of **wisdom must** not be ignored.

**SAMAEL:** The Black Flame and Power of **Will and Belief**. Samael is the Fallen Seraphim or Angel which is intelligence, wisdom and the Lightning of Inspiration or becoming. Represents Power and Will to Flesh. Samael is the counteraction and applied strength to achieve, the result of Desire.

**LILITH:** the Primal instinct which unites to cause action. Lilith is the desire in Sexual Arousal, Lilith is the desire in Lust and the fire to motivate Samael and the result of desire. She is the continual hunger to become.

Thus, the INFERNAL UNION SIGIL is a symbol of definable power and strength, wisdom and balance. Once you pass beyond the "Sinister" outer or cloak you are revealed to light and a guiding purpose towards self-excellence. The Luciferian

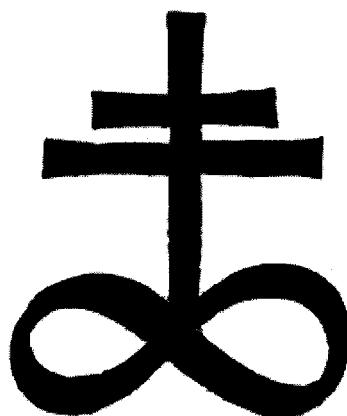
path is one of seeking knowledge and truth within, the result and achievement of your goal-oriented efforts.

## THE SIGIL OF LUCIFER



The “Grimoarium Verum”, a grimoire of medieval demonology presented the Sigil of Lucifer, a several part sigil which represented the Adversary. The sigil above, incarnated as “Will” represents Lucifer as the bringer of light, or the *Strong Mind and indestructible Will, thus God in Flesh*. While the deeper associations of this sigil are found elsewhere in associated books, this powerful symbol is the sign of the independent mind, the Black Adept who has liberated the self from restriction and seeks knowledge in all ways. Lucifer who descends into the Ajna Chakra of Humanity, the Black Flame, and the Torch of Wisdom brought to clay.

## CROSS OF LEVIATHAN SULFUR/BRIMSTONE SYMBOL



This symbol, taken and adapted from THE BOOK OF SIGNS (1930) by Rudolf Koch, is a mark for Brimstone, the element of the Adversary as it burns. This is also called the Cross of Leviathan/Typhon and represents the coils of the serpent or the infinity symbol, representing a balance of the Spiritual plane and the Material world we live in. Leviathan is the coils of spiritual immortality which inspires the union of Samael and Lilith (two lower arms of the lower), from this infernal union arises the Triad of Chioa/Chiva, the Beast 333 who in ascending as an Angel of Light becomes the essence of the Sun 666.

## EVOCATION



Above: triangle of evocation with Adversarial name, Azazel. A sigil of Lucifer within circle. The circle within the triangle is surrounded with the sacred name of which the Working is empowered. The Hebraic version of this is in the later part of this book.

Evocation is the art of calling spirits or created magickal personalities outside the self into specific objects or connected with charged/consecrated sigils. These are best described as "Goetia" or "Howling" and refers to the barbarous tongue of compelling and commanding shades to take form. Such daemonic forces are directly connected to the sorcerer who evokes them and often are sent forth accordingly. To create a Luciferian servitor, one may use the evocation triangle above. This symbol is used to command and encircle the focused energy into the specific sigil of Lucifer. Upon focusing and calling forth the spirit, it is often consecrated with a fluid of choosing. Some use spittle, **blood**, hair, semen or more potently

the sexual fluids of man and woman. A Luciferian Servitor is then bound to the symbol and should be kept until it is no longer needed. Luciferian spirits will guide and direct the sorcerer through specific stages of initiation, bringing insight via dreams and in the real world.

Sorcery is the art of encircling, or strongly visualizing your desire. Sorcery is from the ancient Sumerian word meaning “to encircle”.

## **USING SIGILS AND SYMBOLS**

Sigils are signatures or signs associated with specific purposes, powers or deities. Sigils may be as simple or expansive as you wish. Sigils are specific symbols which hold a desired outcome or affect. To use sigils, you don't have to believe in anything outside of your body in terms of spirits, elementals, demons, angels or fairies. You may approach it as directing and focusing yourself.

Sigils always embody a specific purpose and desired result.

## **ATHEISTIC WORKING (Pragmatic)**

Let's consider that you require a working to improve your memory. Having no association with Gods or Spirits, you wish a simplistic working which enhances your perception of self.

Here is a basic diagram of how you would construct a sigil:

# IT IS MY WILL TO STRENGTHEN MEMORY

*Word:*

**MEMORY**

*Reconstructing becomes:*



The sigil has reminiscent associations with the word thus has a more unconscious association just by glancing at it.

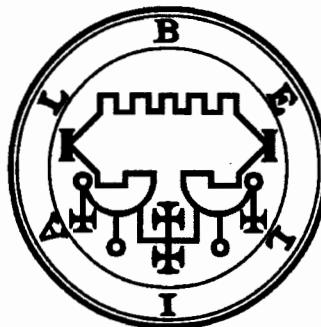
Once you have created the sigil, spend about 15 minutes or so focusing on the sigil and retaining key points of your daily routine: remember specific items daily, key areas often forgotten, etc. Once you have done this for a period of time, recite to yourself: "It is my Will to improve my Memory". You have now charged the sigil in your subconscious mind; place copies of the sigil where you commonly have memory issues. Make focusing on the sigil a part of your daily routine.

Create your own artistic sigils from anything you wish once you master the method of creating them.

## THEISTIC WORKING (Primal Sorcery)

Primal Sorcery is the belief, although not exclusively, in spirits outside or inside of the self; however, it matters little when performing these types of intense workings. The primal aspects of sorcery are examples of encircling energy and visualizing forms symbolic in actual sigils.

## SIGIL OF BELIAL



### *intent:*

*It is my Will to gain a promotion at work.*

### *Visualize:*

Belial appears as two beautiful angels, sitting within a chariot of blackened flame

Belial represents the Power of the World, thus being a Fallen Angel of both beautiful and terrible traits. Beauty manifests in your articulation when leading at work. Terrible traits are your ability to overmaster and be ruthless to your rivals.

You may wish to perform evocations to encircle the Spirit, wherein you will visualize it becoming one with the sigil. In

charging the sigil you will then keep it on you and remember it daily, especially before key situations which you would benefit from at work. This will create a charge in your work and atmosphere, supporting the process.

## INVOCATION – LUCIFERIAN MAGICK

Invocation is the art of calling spirits or gods within. Understand that the concepts herein are provided as a rational model of Luciferian Pantheons. Your experience, imagination and manifestation as a result of these may lead you to different belief systems and models. This is perfectly acceptable and even encouraged! Take this model as one example **and not any** sort of dogmatic assertion. Beginners may find the model useful as a starting point in their magickal practices.

### INVOKING METHOD

1. The Lesser Encircling Rite of the Luciferian (cleansing of the mind towards the working)
2. Casting the Circle of the Dragon (suspending human thought, announcing the self as a God in flesh, summoning with confidence)
3. Ritual (May be Azal'ucel or preliminary invocation which includes a Statement of Intent – *it is my will to.....*)

#### For a Deific Mask (God, Goddess)

- a. Summoning, calling within force (specific god).
- b. Description of the force, how you understand it.

- c. Identifying with the Deific Mask. Visualizing absorbing the Deific mask that you will be one, your mind being the superior so it absorbs it as it is your body.

### For a Druj/Daeva/Servitor/Lesser Spirit

- a. Summoning, calling within force (specific god).
  - b. Identification with Deific Mask. Visualizing Spirit in Triangle and Appropriate Sigil, compelling your desire by spirit being identified with a part of yourself, compelled by Deific Mask.
  - c. If working with Yatuk-Dinoih, using staota to focus and send forth the desire in accordance with Will.
  - d. Using Qlippotic Tunnel or sphere, using words of power (associated with Qlippotic Sphere) to focus and send forth your Will.
4. The Lesser Encircling Rite of the Luciferian (cleansing the mind)

For invoking Gods or Goddesses, use an altar. Your Azal'ucel or Luciferian Angel will be deeply connected to this process unconsciously.

For invoking and compelling spirits, use the Triangle and place the sigil within. Use only AZ-AZ-EL triangle as it is supportive of the Luciferian element of Magick and defies the Christian-command element. The Talismans may have associative drawings, sigils or planetary associations accordingly. This includes created Sigils for this purpose if you are using them as well.

## **OBJECTIVES**

The objectives of ritual are an immense part of the working. You must prepare for the type of working, the purpose of conducting it. Performing magick is a sacred art in a ritual setting; it is the communion between the higher and lower, the dark and the light as well as the very Temple which is your Body-Mind-Spirit. If you are an Atheistic Luciferian, Magick is the sacred art of causing change and compelling events to manifest to your desire. Decide on your objectives and keep a detailed record of it.

## **ANNOUNCEMENT**

The announcement within the ritual is the basic statement of intent. An example of this would be “It is my will to gain a Kangling”, when you command this your subconscious receives the information, it is solidified.

If your statement is “I Will be reborn in the Luciferian Current” then you are in a sense baptizing yourself accordingly.

## **ENVIRONMENT**

Environment is a big part of sorcery and magickal workings – at least until you advance to the point where magick may be worked within your inner temple, the astral and within the mind. Your temple must be decorated according to the desire, the altar must be clearly focused on the art, the lighting before the ritual must be suitable to recite yet offer a sacred glow and interpretation, the incense must indicate a semblance of association of the type of working, your mind must be freed from restraint and not bound by daily normalcy.

## **OPENING THE CURRENT**

Opening rituals is important in the Luciferian Path; taken from numerous traditions the sorcerer will vibrate the words “Zazas, Zazas, Nasatanada Zazas” or other Ahrimanic phrases which symbolically and literally (for many) open the Gates of Hell or the Hidden Place of Sorcerers. Methods in Azazelian Darkness in this grimoire as well as other tomes such as Luciferian Witchcraft, The Bible of the Adversary and many more will offer numerous examples.

## **MANIFESTING THE INTERIOR**

As you begin to describe and focus on the invocation or evocation, you will want to visualize the appearance of what is within you. If you are calling a spirit to achieve a goal for you, visualizing the spirit and then visualizing the goal is a great place to start. During the invocation, be willing to throw yourself into the Work itself, allowing no distractions.

## **INTUITING / COMMUNING THE EXTERIOR**

If your paradigm or view is that the spirit is literal, existing outside the self you may want to provide it with an offering. You may offer it some of your own blood, offering hair or nails with blood to manifest it, spittle or simply raw meat. There are specific Druj Nasu workings where raw, spoiled meat is offered by burying to the Goddess.

## **RECITING THE MATERIAL**

Recitation of the ritual material means that you must mean and completely believe in each word, visualizing the act when you

recite. Your Will must be resolute; do not even contemplate the idea of it not occurring. Vibrating the words is useful as well; the intake of oxygen will create a sense of euphoria which is as real or literal no matter your approach.

## CLIMAX

The climax of the working is all about building up energy in the rite, ending it with a bang so to speak. As you recite, your imagination sharpens and coils upon when you reach the climax of the rite. Release the energy directed as experiencing an orgasm, focus and allows it to go forth. Once complete, you will end the working and then do something to relax and change your mind set at the time.

## SELF-LIBERATION

The Left Hand Path is by nature adversarial and opposing. Restricting beliefs are permanent in society; it is evident in the nature of crime and the hidden sexual-obsessed culture of the West. For instance, people are trained to understand and behave in a certain way, yet once they are not being watched tend to do the exact opposite. One of the oldest Persian Heretical sects which emerged and existed at the time of Zoroastrianism is the Yatukih cult. According to scholar R.C. Zaehner, the Yatukih performed inverted ceremonies, utilizing human bones, dead matter and offering to Ahriman in rituals towards liberation.

The Luciferian will practice workings either in ritual form or literal form which will liberate the self from restrictive beliefs.

Antinomianism is a term which also relates to the Left Hand Path practice, it starts with thinking different and allowing your mind to seek knowledge and propel the self to evolution.

## **ACTIVATION: FOUNDATIONS**

Understanding the nature of Luciferian initiation is not merely in how you apply ritual magick; it is in attitude and outlook. When all trappings are stripped away, there is the individual which is left. Understanding who you are, or rather who you are creating yourself into, is done according to a map which is drawn out according to specific building points along the way. Initiation is the key to this, obtaining knowledge through experience, awakening wisdom through understanding and application.

## **MAPPING SIGNIFICANCE**

### **The Atheistic View**

How do you know if you are successful? The first step is to have specific goals, marker points which will gauge your initiatory results. Luciferian faith is built from experience and the results of application of belief. Belief in itself is worthless, the Luciferian must question all.

Significance of your works depend on real world results, this is the bottom line. If your goal is a focused career direction and to strip away the leaches (so-called friends) in your life, then you must work on several core issues.

-The Luciferian understands the Laws and Doctrine, applying them within the life he or she leads now. Friends which are

leaches are drawn to specific behavior patterns you exhibit; uncover those and reinforce your self-esteem through specific tasks and keep a detailed record.

-Apply Ahrimanic Yoga exercises along with walking/jogging or something which pushes the body and mind, not to mention the control needed in a stressful environment. This, for an atheist, is the practice of religion in the Luciferian sense. The Infernal or Empyrean Gods are awake in you, therefore your body and mind are a Temple and your results are glory itself!

-You must start leading more in your job to focus your career in the right path. Establish some key points you can do, and then attack these points each day. Look ahead, what can you do to build towards that goal? Don't entertain petty difference between other potential rivals, keep your cards close. **Build** yourself as the embodiment of the Adversary.

The Luciferian shapes his/her life as all the **Adversarial Gods** are awake in them, when in fact they are! **There is nothing else,** just this moment and what you do with your life!

Once you have achieved the steps needed, compare your goals to your achievements. Adjust accordingly.

## DEIFIC MASKS APPLIED

### Magickal view

Magick is a process of seeking wisdom and power from mastering situations and compelling things to go your way. Magick starts by challenging belief and then structuring it to support your desire and goals in life. Rituals to invoke spirits,

gods or daemons are establishing a process of identifying a path to achieving your goals and heightening your experience.

Belief is like putting on a uniform to perform a task. For instance, football players put on uniforms, fans wear jerseys and speak of it as if the team's success depends upon their own, and this is a two-fold view. One aspect of the view is that humans lack a method of applying the lust for violence and overpowering others; and the second aspect of the view is that your life is so sad that you must rely on a sport to invest you with belief to carry on.

Luciferians understand the balance of power and how to work according to achieving their desires. Luciferians adapt their image or how they dress to the situation they wish to command. Sometimes, they look like apocalyptic punks, some look like refined politicians. It all depends on what they want. Luciferians can be Police Officers and business people, more productive than most. Understand the nature of image and ritual.

The bottom line is that uniform and ritual are found in all acts and processes. The goals you have must employ the appropriate Gods and Goddesses.

## **VAMPYRE MAGICKIAN PARADIGM**

In using Magick, such as the basic exercises outline in this book, you are affirming your belief in yourself as you define it. You believe that all things have power or Chi around them. You, your enemies, Gods and Spirits are suitable titles for deific masks. In your magickal work, you view yourself as the top of

the food chain; you devour energy and seek to control your own.

You achieve a goal of removing leaching friends; you must turn the devouring back to those who abuse your generosity. Instead of lending the same friend money, food or a place to hold parties, turn it back on them and request the same. This will cause a look of confusion and soon you will have banished that friend merely by their need to reciprocate your acts with their own. Not only do they deliver it, the fact they are useless, they put a really pretty dress on it, the need to feel good about liberating yourself from worthless leaches.

Humans need to feel needed, even those with a Vampyre paradigm. Use this to your advantage and get what you need from that inherent desire. Don't take too much that it is noticed, yet balance it with giving something less significant back.

When performing Magick, the Vampyre Magickian thinks "The Spirit I am invoking bestows strength in enduring enemies and overcoming them, I will devour this spirit, make its conscious a part of mine and gain this power". Your self-affirmation gives permission for this act, confirming the significance of it and allowing you to feel great about it.

Performing the ritual, no matter if you believe in the spirit or not, grants to the subconscious doorway in which this power either resides dormant or your ability to learn it is opened.

While Vampyrism is not for every Luciferian, for some it is a needed dark path of exploration. For this reason it can be called a Heresy.

## ENCHANTMENT

Self-enchantment is the process which inspires the mind in the raptures of invocation. Enchantment is a direct result of the imagination inspired through workings. One of the greatest secrets of successful invocation is that your imagination is fully employed in the working, that each word is spoken (or if quiet is needed, visualized) with complete invigoration and belief.

## TAROT

The Luciferian Tarot was created as a gateway and visual sigil for working with the Deific Masks and Spirits associated. The tarot is much more than a divinatory tool than it is generally presented. You may use it to focus and propel your magickal workings. Here is a suitable method of invoking with a card which I had learned years ago by working with John Parsons' method.

### INVOKING USING TAROT CARD

The tarot card represents the sigil, it is the attributed force.

1. Consecrate the cards to appropriate elements as well as associated Gods/Goddesses.

**Earth** – Azazel, Belial, Shemyaza, Ahriman<sup>42</sup>, Lilith/Az

**Air** – Lucifer/Samael (As Prince of the Powers..), Ahriman, Lilith/Az

**Fire** – Satan/Samael (Spirit of Blackened Fire), Ahriman, Lilith/Az

---

<sup>42</sup> Ahriman has associations with every element, different forms and functions which emerge from the Manichacan, Yatukih, Chaldean and Egyptian mythology.

## Water – Leviathan, Ahriman, Lilith/Az

2. Consecrate appropriate Card as talisman. This means attributing a specific action and goal associated with the image/card.
3. Construct ritual to invoke Card down from appropriate correspondence. If invoking III of Wands, relating to Virtue, Self reliance and conquering a challenge in your life you would Start with Invoking Ace of Wands (Satan, Ahriman) and identifying with this force, invoke KING of Wands (Jeqon, who awakens the Black Flame of Intelligence) and finally compelling the III Wands card as Talisman. You may wish to use a sigil relating to this card, created on your own and consecrated (you may use spittle, blood or something which connects it to you).
4. You may consult the cards to guide you **accordingly**, yet never allow something to rule out **instinct** and your focus.

If you are an Atheist and hold no subjective meaning to an outside your body connection, the cards represent simply meanings to parts of yourself and subconscious mind, they are symbols for the greater in yourself. Use them in this manner if you wish.

## **SCRYING THE ASTRAL PLANE**

The astral plane may instruct the Luciferian on many elements of their own being, as well as assist in divination and utilizing the Black Mirror of Lilith. The Astral work itself is the most important aspect of Luciferian Magick as it can relate to inner

and outer worlds, depending on your subjective interpretation. How do you know which one is right or if you are viewing it correctly? Simply listen to your instincts (Azal'ucel), don't second guess gut feelings.

The Astral Plane may be a dangerous place as higher adepts practicing Vampyre Magick (as in Akhkharu – Vampyre Magick of the Black Order of the Dragon) may be predatory spirits, it may be applied for those to explore and grow in perception.

To enter the astral plane you will simply need to be in a calm environment, utilize the Body and Mind control process you will learn in the beginning of this work. You will need a focused, steady Will and a consistent determined goal.

1. Clear mind with The Lesser Encircling Rite of the Luciferian.
2. Formulate the statement of intent (it is my Will to rise up and gain knowledge of the astral plane, or name specific goal)
3. Sit in comfortable position. John Parsons recommended the Egyptian God Position; you may utilize the basic posture described in AHRIMANIC YOGA found in Liber HVHI, Akhkharu and Bible of the Adversary.
4. Calming the mind by breathing in deep, regular breaths.
5. Close your eyes, visualize yourself out of your body near your altar; you will want to keep this consistent until you clearly see this in your mind. If you are developed in practice, you may visualize any form you wish for your body of shadow or light. Often the Astral Body will take

the form of your Angel, the Body of Light or the Body of Shadow, being more Animalistic-Therionick.

6. Transfer your conscious mind to the astral body, and open the eyes of this astral body. This will be challenging at first, yet focus and allow determination to see it through.
7. Invoke using the Circle of the Dragon in a basic form in your astral body; remember it by the names (often, a simple, useful trick in remembering). Turn in your astral body, difficult at first but you will master it. Visualize the spirits around you; if you draw an inverse pentagram, visualize it with Blackened Fire which comes from your Will. You bear now the Black Flame and are as Samael or Lilith.
8. You may now use any plane you wish, if it is the plane associated with Ahrimanic Daevas, it will be near Arezura, you will want to be in the appropriate Mind set; if you notice a force rush at you with a noose or one already attached, use your Ahrimanic Body of shadow to calm it and to disappear. You may enter the plane of the Qlippoth, starting with Malkuth. Avoid obsessions over the daemonic forces there, they are often chaotic. As you grow adept in the art, they will be less threatening. Power increases with confidence. If you wish the Aethyric Realm of the Watchers, you may communicate accordingly. In the works of Necromancy, you will meet shades of the dead which many seem lost or obsessed with their station in life before death. If you meet a Vampyric shadow, simply remember the Spirits of the

Circle of the Dragon and most of the time the force will leave you alone. If it recognizes you as of the path, most likely you will be greeted as a brother/sister.

9. In the astral body you may rise up and enter your plane. If the body of light and you seek angelic interpretations, move straight up. If you seek chthonic workings, recite in your astral body "Zazas, Zazas, Nasatanada Zazas" and visualize the ground opening up once you ascend up, then enter the darkened abyss. To Appropriate sphere. Communicate with the shades you meet, seek your goal. Once you are complete, clear your mind with the Lesser Banish rite of the Luciferian. You are not recommended to pursue Abyssic/Chthonic workings until AFTER you become an expert in rising upward. You may explore in the physical plane as well, you may be in for a surprise with this.
10. If in the Abyss or Chthonic plane rise up to your body. If you are above in a plane of light or the night air, move downward into your physical body. Keep proper records to understand later. Absorb everything after the working. Do not lose contact with your astral body, click into place before rising at all costs.

It is equally important to not believe everything received; you will want to record results, messages and check with items when you can. Don't blindly believe anything.

# **ADVANCED TECHNIQUES OF ASTRAL MAGICK**

1. Astral Intercourse. You may have a talisman or connection to your choice; generally it is someone you have an intimate connection with. Once the basics of Astral Projection have been mastered, you may send your astral body to visit the sleeping person in the astral plane. The acts of black magick may be done in this way as well. The more advanced techniques are explained in AKHKHARU-VAMPYRE MAGICK and BOOK OF THE WITCH MOON.
2. Astral Lycanthropy. This may be done in which you assume the form of a beast or some type of **shadow form**, depending on your association and personal **liking**. You may focus on a sigil representing a specific **form** and create this on the astral plane out of the form of darkness. You simply focus on the shadows of the astral plane and within the chamber near your altar. Visualize these forms entering the circle and shaping out of your desire. You may then enter the circle in the astral plane and absorb the darkness.
3. Scrying is useful on the astral plane, using the black mirror first on the physical plane. Use incense, dim candle light; visualize the Goddess Lilith emerging from the mirror, often her shades or associated spirits come forth. Once you enter the astral plane, visualize the mirror, you may go through it actually on the astral plane to enter her realm of the abyss, they are specifically

caves and deep places of darkness filled with her children.

4. As you grow as an adept in astral magick, you may memorize specific workings and conduct them all on the magickal plane. This method was described by Aleister Crowley in *Vision and the Voice* and the letters of John Whiteside Parsons to Cameron. This is a very powerful method which brings intense results if you are taking down the in-between or barrier of the physical plane.

Often, in Yatukih rituals, you offer a bit of hair to a new flame, to consecrate it to Ahriman. Always recite **ba nām i āharman** (Pahlavi for “in the name of Ahriman”) when consecrating the flame. Nail parings may be placed in a hole in the ground and offered to daevas of the earth.

## THE BLACK MIRROR

Magickal mirrors are used in divination and spiritual journeys, often by a practitioner who is well versed in the art. Using the Black Mirror is an excellent way to manifest or visualize the spirits or angels that you call forth. In the cultus of Luciferian Witchcraft or Magick, the Luciferian has long utilized Lilith as the Goddess of the Black Mirror. In Manichaeanism, Az or Lilith is the Goddess which instructed the Fallen Angel on the art of sexual copulation, teaching them to beget “Dragon children” and from this often devouring them.

The Black Mirror is to be used in accordance with workings relating to Ezeqeel or Baraqijal, although the spirits may be

evoked from a wide range and purposes through the black mirror.

Do not use the black mirror with friends for the purpose of entertainment; this will obviously lessen any serious attempt at magick and achieving results.

Prepare in your working by visualizing and focusing deeply on your desire before evocation, this is merely consecrating the mirror for the great work itself. Use your imagination and visualize all the supporting elements in which they spirit is attributed. If such is an earth spirit, visualize deep and dark roots, leaves and allow your mind to shape the spirit from such elements.

The mirror is a gateway to spiritual worlds, as with **Lilith** who is the sacred goddess associated with the mirror. It is her gateway to the world according to Hebrew mythology.

Evoking the Watchers using the Black Mirror is done in the way of tradition evocation (not invocation unless you use the mirror to project out your visual desire while staring in), this requires of course deep concentration.

# SAMAEL AUXILIATOR: THE WORMWOOD STAR *A RITE OF ASCENSION*

As Samael is the Patron Angel of Luciferians this Ascension Ritual presents the mirror as a form of Samael. You visualize your form, stare deep into your own eyes and whisper the silent oath to your Daemon; this is a path towards Luciferian Ascension. Samael or the Old Serpent is the Eternal Fire of Life, the very gift of creation and the power of destruction. The form of the Angel is always the outer appearance to the Serpent within. Therionick Desires, Instinct and Higher Wisdom are a careful balancing act which will allow your ascension into the stars. Levi in "Transcendental Magic" wrote that when God pronounced "Let there be Light" intelligence was made, this light took the form of a splendid Angel who is under the name of Lucifer. This Angel soon spoke and said "I will not be slavery" with both wings extended. Lucifer went forth through the darkness, carrying the rain of fiery stars by the attraction of his glory. Levi alludes that the Sun is a demon among the stars, yet from it life emerges.

Eliphas Levi then refers to the symbol of the serpent as a symbol of independent wisdom and the Cainite doctrine of justifying the fall of the first angel and the first murderer Cain.

A useful technique of spiritual exploration from a Luciferian perspective is using the texts of the Book of Enoch as a tool of self-ascension. We know from the myth of the Watchers that they could ascend into spirit form using the word of "God" or "creation". We have rituals which produce the same spiritual effect related to "Azal'ucel" (*a more dangerous union of the Holy Guardian Angel, the inner spirit and the Id-drive Daemon who become one in the rite*) and the SERAPHIM workings in this

grimoire. Those seeking Angelick transformation will do so in order to strengthen and revitalize the Spirit and Mind as Gods, not as "messangers". Your workings in this area will not be in any way subservient psychologically to any "exterior" force nor will have any connection with these right hand path servants of self-dissolution.

The purpose of this rite is to create and confirm an oath to your work of self-ascension and Luciferian transformation as a Black Adept. To become Adept in the arte of Angelick/Adversarial Magick, you must think as a God. This is defined as knowing that you are as Aleister Crowley wrote "*Every man and every woman is a Star*" and you are beholding to your own inner drive. You must seek self-preservation, pleasure with discipline and Will to expand your inner strength. When you pronounce the Word of Ascension, you call to your Daemon and make it so!

Obtain a plain or decorated mirror, while you may use a **Black** Mirror I have found a regular mirror is equally significant. You should prepare by using a Black or White candle (based on preference) to illuminate the mirror, light and face the mirror closely about 23 inches from the glass and stare deeply into it while breathing deeply. Play music which has an "Air" quality to it, something ethereal. If you have any objects on the wall behind you which you may come into visual contact with, ensure they are removed or conduct the working somewhere else.

## INITIAL BASIC PRACTICE

Looking deep within the mirror visualize who you are at this moment and some of the Id's driving your Super-Ego, then begin to visualize in your mind the Watcher or Angel from which your Daemon/Inner Guardian is depicted as. Remember, this is the New Ideology you are shaping your mind to; don't allow Judeo-Christian sheep-herding mentality clog your

thoughts, think of balance and your own natural perceptions of right and wrong. As you grow obsessed by this practice, going deeper into the mirror think of what you want to accomplish in the short term – a more practical or carnal need in this world now and then something a bit more long term which expands your intellect and experience. Meditate carefully on how you may achieve these and allow a thought of the Watchers to come into place. Soon you will be undertaking the Angelick Magick of the Fallen Angels who illuminated humanity according to myth.

## **ADVANCED PRACTICE**

Using the invoking methods of the Astral Temple, allow your visualized astral form to rise upward. In ascending, you may utilize a Sigil from a Watcher to have specific guidance and activating communication with this Angel. You will notice insight gained from this type of practice. The workings are based around Samael as you are adopting the higher persona of this “Ruler of the World”. You will focus on your higher aspects, controlling your destiny, shaping your world and what attributes your Angelick Guardian Holds. As you ascend and transform, your whole life will follow suit. Be prepared for success as you advance.

## BASIC CANDLE MAGICK

Candle Magick is a method of utilizing the senses to focus and obtain a desired result. Candles can be used for numerous types of workings, depending on the aim of the individual. Luciferians use candles for working on their selves on a plethora of levels. Let's start with the basics which will assist your workings.

Based on the colors below, mediate with one lit in your chamber and focus on the goal based around the color. The colors and their associations of course grow more in-depth and complicated as one ascends upon the path of Adversarial Magick, however you need not concern yourself with that now.

Observe and relate the colors to your type of outlook or ideal working. If you are seeking to understand the "bigger picture" of a problem and require a solution, rather than simply calling 2-5 of your friends, seek council from within.

If you burn a blue candle, meditate and visualize your own mind or spirit flowing on the wind and astral plane, like the Prince of the Powers of the Air you seek your goal. Consider the different possibilities for your situation and play out the long term result from it. Balance and measure which is the best course of action and you will no doubt have a sense of communion with your higher self in regards to your goals.

White candles are used for Ascension and workings of meditation and self-enlightenment. You achieve initiation from experience and the knowledge from the working itself, thus you may visualize points which will lead you to a more complete life. Such meditation will bring you clarity of your thoughts and in result actions.

Red candles are empowering, as red represents the Fiery Spirit of Samael or Lilith/Az. This is the Black Flame of action and earth based action. Meditate on what actions must be taken to

achieve your goals, focus on your ability to control your emotions and test yourself in all ways.

Black candles are burnt for workings of the primal aspects of sorcery and magick. Many relate black to "evil" yet it has nothing to do with this in reality. Black is the color of wisdom and the Adept who has grown in power relating to the Mind. Black is for workings of the Daemonic/Terionick – the primal desires which make you an earthly individual. Black is the image of the Abyss and that from which you gain strength.



### **Black Candle:**

Workings of the subconscious  
Represents the primal, therionick  
and shadow - powers of rebellion  
chaos and independent Will.



### **Red Candle:**

Meditation on the intellect  
Red is the color of Fire and  
the essence of the Black Flame.  
Motivation, action.



### **Blue Candle:**

Blue is the color of the spirit, the  
lower air and astral plane. Emotion  
and the balance of spiritual and  
earthly pursuits.



### **White Candle:**

Spirituality - strengthening the  
higher intellect and knowing the  
True Will/Essential self, Ascension  
as through Azal'ucel/Seraphim works.

# **INSTRUMENTS OF THE ARTE**

## **ALTAR**

With any type of magickal practice, imagery is important. Items in your ritual chamber or small temple area should have personal meaning to you. Often, Luciferians consecrate items to specific spirits – a skull, a fetish made from other items, etc. The abode of the sorcerer or “one who encircles” is the Magickian’s focus point of work. You may use the forest or cave, a deserted place or your apartment in the heart of the city. As long as your imagination burns with the blackened flame of Azazel is anything possible. Do not let circumstance negate your potential, create your future. The altar is the “cornerstone” of your workings, consecrated to the Watchers as guiding spiritual forces.

## **OF IMAGE AND SYMBOL**

The chamber of the sorcerer where the altar is found should be as you wish walls white or black it matters not. From the beginning of this path you will build fetish and altar with the love of your inner self; your potential and desire. This process will be something which builds a sense of power and inner strength for a long time to come.

Often the sorcerer will utilize grave dirt in their workings upon the altar. Grave soil represents the energies and powers of death

and the grave, the spirit and the will of the immortal mind. The spirit of death is indeed Azazel in one sense, the spirit of the eternal sleep who has many eyes in his being. Decorate your altar with items consecrated and attributed to the Watchers and their primordial spirits. To Azazel the peacock feather, to Anma-el the serpent or mummified remains, listen in your meditations and works and allow instinct to guide your path of honor and self-creation.

The center of the altar may hold a skull representing the lineage of the Azazelian blood, the Luciferian primordial fire and the carnal reality of the self, near the skull should be a statue of the horn'd one, the image of Azazel as Baphomet called to some the Black Head of Wisdom, the immortal blackened fire angel, the fallen one adorned in the flesh of darkness and within the torch of light.

The candles may be black representing the path of the wise, the arte of the strong and cunning. You may use white or red candles as well, white representing the empyrean focus of the Azal'ucel – Spirit, the Luciferian Angel itself. The fetishes made upon the path of the great work are found here; crow-claw, taken from a dead bird upon your path, serpent-skin, a gift offering from your familiars or one found in nature, human bone fetishes, made and consecrated in the name of the Nephilim, the ones of eternal hunger.

## AZAZELIAN – THEBAN SCRIPT

The witches' alphabet has long been used and its origin is not clear or defined. Called the Runes of Honorous or Theban Script, this script has had some connection with the Enochian script of Dr. John Dee, the court astrologer of Queen Elizabeth. On the items that you consecrate, to individual documents this script may be used. Not so much as to hide from others, rather to empower your works with subconscious meaning. The script will be recognizable by other witches, outside of the Luciferian circles, yet also to other Luciferians.

### Theban script

a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	k	l	m
ȝ	ȝ	ȝ	ȝ	ȝ	ȝ	ȝ	ȝ	ȝ	ȝ	ȝ	ȝ
ȝ	ȝ	ȝ	ȝ	ȝ	ȝ	ȝ	ȝ	ȝ	ȝ	ȝ	ȝ
n	o	p	q	r	s	t	v	x	y	ȝ	ȝ

## THE WAND

The element of fire is attributed to the wand, the very scepter of power and willed intent. The wand may be purchased or made of your own design, from human bone to the willow-wood or any in-between. Understanding that each item you use is to be

consecrated and made an extension of you, the wand is but a tool of arte in which the Watchers have bestowed upon the illuminated mind.

Once you have obtained your wand, consecrating it will be your next step. If you have a wand from previous work, specifically the Luciferian tradition, re-consecrating it in the name and phase of your work will certainly strengthen it further, to keep it expanding as you do.

You may equally have several wands for currents in which you work, if you have a problem corresponding them naturally. Instinct plays a crucial role in this process; please remember this and you must continually seek to listen to yourself in such matters.

Agni-el and Shemyaza are the Watchers who reside over root cuttings and sorcery. You may create a small bedding of herbs and items to place the wand in during a period of consecration. This may be for half a phase of the moon, according to Luciferian traditions, or for a shorter period. You may burn the sigils and script into the wand as well. There is not specifically any “basic” script – it should be how your instinct guides – some use Theban, Enochian or other. It must mean something to your path and work.

## THE ATHAME – AD'HAMME

The Athame is associated with the element of Air, the mind and intellect.

# ATHAME EXAMPLE

## Knife of Azazelian Magick



Handle markings

אַזָּזֵל  
AZAZEL

אֲגְנִיאֵל  
AGNIEL

The Athame is the knife which holds a deep connection to the Luciferian and Azazelian path of sorcery. As one uses a circle to cast their incantations, the sorcerer is ‘encircling’ their own desire, planting and visualizing their inherent wish. In using symbols during your rites, your subconscious desire is fueled by the act of invocation; the meaning is often forgotten by the conscious mind so it may be fulfilled by the subconscious.

The Athame itself is derived from the word “Ad’hamme” which is the Moroccan or Moorish word meaning ‘blood-letter’, it holds sacred to the magickal practice descended from the symbolism and mythology of the watchers. The very origins of

witchcraft and sorcery, from a historical and mythological perspective, are found in the Luciferian and Daemonic inspiration of the “*ones who came forth by shadow to reveal light*”.

The Ad’hamme of Azazelian Magick from the Luciferian tradition is a blade forged (symbolically) by Tubal-Cain in the Blackened Fires of the Forge. The blade itself is an instrument of higher and lower sorcery, the very calling of the primal spirit of the Azazelian Spirit.

The Blade should be purchased or made to the specifications of the practitioner – if you are able to decorate the handle then inscribe the sigils or the Azazelian path and the dedication therein. Azazel and Shemyaza, written in Theban, is a suitable place to begin.

In the lore of the Watchers or Grigori the Angels of Blackened Fire descended to the summit of Mount Hermon and they swore their oath to illuminate humanity. Azazel instructed men to make swords and knives, including armor such as breastplates and shields. His art of blade making was instructed to Tubal-Cain, who knew the workings of brass and the metals of the earth.

The Athame is the knife of the Watchers, the very symbol of Cain as the Azazelian First, the one who is born of Daemon and Woman, the power granted from within.

The spell of charge or consecration is as follows, to be conducted on both the Full and Dark Moon to honor balance.

## CONSECRATION OF THE ATHAME

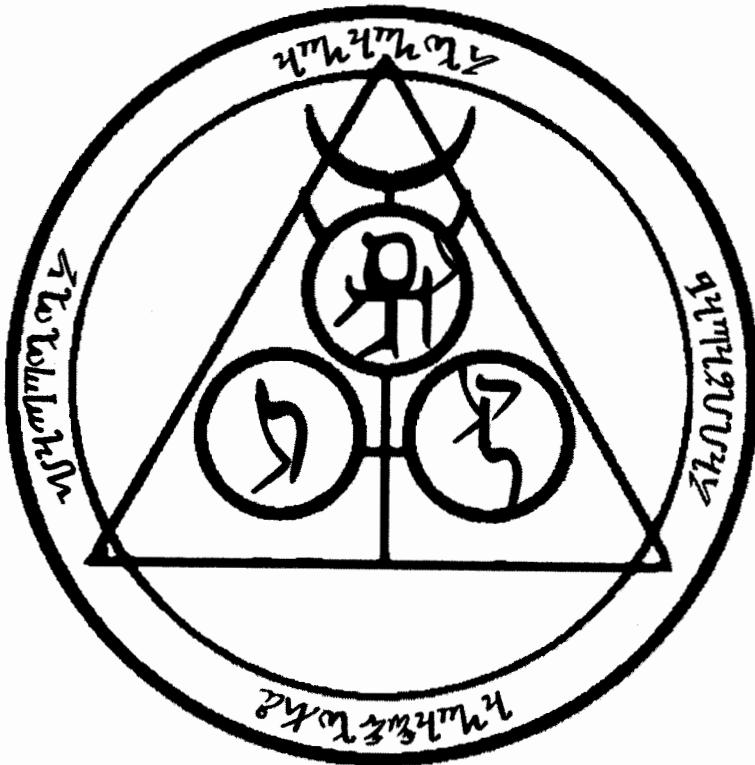
*By the strike of the forge of Azazel*

Who first instructed the wise to make  
Shall the point of the Blade manifest my desire  
To assert my transformation from clay to fire  
By Cain arise, I open my eyes as a God!  
With this weapon to assert my design  
To weave this world of darkness and light  
By the Blackened Fire of Azazel do I consecrate  
This knife in thy sacred name!

As this blade was forged by the wisdom of Azazel  
So Shall my spirit be tempered in the fires of Azazel!  
With the blade I turn to command my desire!  
To master my present and future!  
Hail thou serpents of wisdom:  
**AZAZEL, BARAQIJEL, ARMAROS, SARIEL**  
Awaken us to thy fire, TABAET!

You may cover your blade and place it upon your altar or in a safe place.

## AZAZELIAN CIRCLE



I will define and explain the purpose of the Magick circle from a Luciferian perspective. The circle, through the history of ceremonial magic, has always aimed at protecting the magickian from 'outer' forces, this is *complete garbage*. The Magick Circle is the Beginning and End, Alpha and Omega and the Azothoz – the immortal spirit of the magickian – this is symbolized often as a coiling serpent or dragon, the Leviathan or Ourabouris.

The circle and that within represents the Luciferian and his or her very potential, the infinite and the possibility of the highest. Within the circle is the Azal'ucel or Luciferian Angel with whom we come into contact. In all aspects, the Circle is the very Gate to Hell and to the Empyrean, the Angelic and Chthonic aspects of the Self!

Shemyaza, Gadreel, Azazel and Baraqijal are the Four Angels attributed to the circle from North-West-South and East, while the moon is pointed north representing the fire of spirit towards the shadow. This simply means that through the darkness do you find strength, joy and power through finding the light within.

The practitioner may find that he or she does not need to stand within this circle, rather use it to project and focus your desires and very purpose of initiating yourself into this type of Magick.

The arcana of the Watchers is the very lineage of spiritual mastery, once you enter the coils of the dragon, initiation into the current of the fallen brings you into the cult of the wise. The circle itself is the very circumference of the magickian, it represents the beginning and end, the cycle of time and beyond perception.

Much like the traditional Goetic Circle of Pacts, this circle holds three sigils representing powerful spirits of the Sorceries of the Watchers.

The Triangles within the circle are the very embodiment or the channeling point for the specific spiritual forces. The Watchers attributed should represent the nature of the work accordingly. Let's put this into action.

## THE TRIPLE MODEL

The Angels within the triangle are Shamsiel, representing the spirit of the Sun or Self-Illumination, Creating and Joy. The Sun represents the conquering spirit.

Araqiel is the Spirit of the Earth who represents the wisdom of the ways in which the world works – through nature, through society, etc.

Sariel is the Angel of the Moon, representing the desire, emotional and unconscious mind. Sariel thus influences the knowledge gained from the abyss of the unconscious mind.

In working with the Three, the Luciferian will invoke each and firstly focus on his or her goal. If you wish to overcome something such as smoking cigarettes then here would be an example;

The Angel Shamsiel is the crowning force of the Sun, he is bright, as Lucifer and beholds a great burning light from the center of his forehead; this is the Will or Mental plane, the Angel looks directly to you and illuminates your sight with this blinding fiery light. You feel the hot rays of the sun and a sense of empowerment and warmth. You think about why smoking is not a conducive habit for you to have; perhaps you have developed bronchitis too often, colds, a nagging cough, lowered

energy and perhaps you have just grown sick of it. In the light of Shamsiel you understand that this is a hindrance to you and that no longer is it acceptable to do. If you fail at this you will be a lesser individual, so at all costs you must stop and not look back. To enforce your Will you will always close your eyes and think of Shamsiel each time you wish to light a cigarette. If offered, you will refuse without giving it a thought or question. If at home, you will exercise or walk intensively when wanting a cigarette, avoiding overeating or something else negative to your physical body.

You will now think of Araqiel, the Spirit of the Earth. You visualize this Angel in a great burning desert. His eyes reach into yours and you contemplate how you will avoid smoking. All within the earth operate to reason and logic. In order to successfully stop smoking you must build a pattern different to how you carried on when smoking. Bring a book or something else to do when you have that smoke break, make it a challenge or a game to do a number of pushups, fast walking or something goal oriented. Drink coffee and ignore the desire when it starts. Araqiel is applying logic and reason to strengthen the will. If you go to parties and drinking around those who smoke, you must simply stop for a period of time or do something else which keeps you away from cigarettes.

Think now of Sariel, the Spirit of the Moon. This angel comes before you in a blue and gray robe, behind him is a great full moon. Sariel represents emotions, cycles of dreaming and making sense of the desires which emerge from your subconscious mind. Reinforce why you have chosen to stop

smoking, how well you are doing and how your body is a Temple of the God within.

As you can see, this type of a model will work well for a specific task. As you change with different goals, different combinations, invocations and pacts with these Angels will provide empowering works which may improve your life greatly!

## STATUES

### Possible Watcher/Nephilim Idols

Various items which may be found in nature may serve as idols or fetishes of power from which the Nephilim spirits may reside. Skulls and items combined may be used as "spirit houses" for specific spirits or symbols of power. The Sabbath Goat, the traditional symbol of Cain, and the knowledge of the Adversary is equally a symbol of Azazel the God of the Flesh and Spirit awakened. Serpent skin, various animal skulls and so many things which may be found in nature are meaningful fetish items. You must listen to your instinct and allow such to manifest to you.

As you progress in the sorcerous cult of the Nephilim your attributions will no doubt grow and expand in due course, your finding of suitable items related to the symbolism of the Watchers will prove to be easier to procure. Remember, it is imagination and instinct itself which will guide your ascension as a practitioner of magick.

Magick of the Nephilim is not exclusive to adoption of idols or altar statues; you may seek empowerment in any type of statue which has projected meaning and association in the mind. As mentioned in "Magick of the Ancient Gods" Zeus or even Apollo may even find Nephilimic Power as they are related to Luciferian or wisdom inspired Gods and Goddesses.

In the Book of Enoch, the power of the Watchers, their ability to shape their spirits to other forms is indicated in their role in magick:

*"Uriel said to me: 'Here shall stand the angels who have connected themselves with women, and their spirits assuming many different forms are defiling mankind and shall lead them astray into sacrificing to demons as gods, (here shall they stand,) till the day of the great judgment in which they shall be judged till they are made an end of. 2. And the women also of the angels who went astray shall become sirens.'"* – Book of Enoch, 19

The Daughters of Cain or the wives of the Watchers, mothers of Nephilim were transformed into "Sirens" which are essentially as the Lilin or Daughters of Lilith, Vampires and devouring goddesses who seduce and devour unsuspecting men.

# CHAPTER FIVE



**ADVERSARIAL RITES  
AND CAINITE SORCERY**

# PRIMAL RITES



The art of Sorcery is to encircle and focus the belief of the specific Angel/Daemon to carry out a specific desire associated with their attribution. The rituals contained in this section are of a balanced approach, they embody primal sorcery and higher magick all in one. Specifically, Therionick and Yatukih Sorcery aligned with Luciferian Magick are all found here. The purpose of the workings are to provide a basic established practice of the Adversarial Magick from a beginning approach to the more advanced approach later on.

Luciferian Magick as a whole must ensorcel or **transmit the** spiritual knowledge which the fallen angels **brought to** humanity according to myth. The Black Adept **must seek a** consistent level of balance between the **primal and dark practice** of sorcery and the illumination of Theurgy or **Luciferian** Magick.

Understand that “darkness” herein does not reflect “ignorance”, rather it represents “power” to create your destiny. Our subconscious and shadow self is a source for our drawing of power. Thus the Watchers and Daemon emerges from the backward abyss to our conscious mind.

The legend and myths of Azza and Azzael are quite similar if not the same as Azazel and Shemyaza, however there is a slight difference in initial approach. The path towards knowledge requires discipline and dedication.

## LUCIFERIAN WITCHCRAFT COVENS

Those Black Adepts who wish to focus specifically in the earthern craft of the Cainities may find much guidance here. The Luciferian path allows dissension, spiritual lawlessness and seeking every area for magickal (or 'Magickial') self-liberation. While some Luciferians are confident and pleased with the Ahrimanic or Yatukih avenues of Persian sorcery, some may find a closer calling with the Luciferian "Cainite" traditions. Many Black Adepts of The Order of Phosphorus are members of Lodges or Covens.



# LUCIFERIAN PRAYER

The following is a simple prayer which may be used when you feel the need of strength; it should also be used in times when you have success and victory towards your goals; always seek to remain focused and hold things in perspective. You can always become greater; you always have the potential for more knowledge! You may recite this in your own way – the relationship with the Adversarial Spirit will guide and allow you to develop as your own person.

## A PRAYER TO THE ANGEL OF LIGHT

I invoke thee, God within myself!

That I may seek my own redemption

That I may know the secrets within this world!

That I raise myself to be Wise through experience **and test**

So I shall be a Bringer of Light

A Source of the Black Flame of Knowledge

I offer only prayers to my potential and possible greatness

That the Angel and Daemon within me is strengthened!

I have no need of a false and Jealous God

Who wishes oppression and supplication to his sheep!

My God and Goddess dwell within!

I shall raise myself up to the Heights by education, experience  
and balance

May I always have the wisdom to hold myself accountable

To treat others as they would treat me

To seek Happiness in Victory

To challenge myself to greater self-directed accomplishment  
That I shall be as the Dragon which devours weakness  
And strengthens as the Angel of Light  
So it is done!

## **THE EMBODIMENT OF DARKNESS**

The following rite is a focus working towards the invocation of Leviathan, the serpent of chaos and darkness. Invoking and embodying the shadow will bring the Black Adept to a point of remembrance towards the foundation of magickal practice, preparing the Mind towards the Adversarial Current of Samael and Lilith.

You may use the Ad'hamme to focus your working and a Black Candle burning on your altar. If you are out in nature or near a body of water, you may only have your and the words to speak. Do not let "items" or "tools" hold you back from workings; for on the path of Adversarial Magick the foundation is the self and the powers of Darkness and Light.

# THE RITE OF EMBODIMENT OF DARKNESS

LEVIATHAN

לוֹיָתָן



To the great blackened waters I call out  
Through the depths where voices do not carry  
To a realm not viewed or experienced with waking eyes  
Leviathan! Leviathan! Leviathan!  
Thou timeless Serpent!  
Thou Daemon who can obscure the orbs of light!  
I stand at the gates of the abyss to awaken you!  
Rise up, Leviathan!  
TEHOM! TEHOM! TEHOM!  
I invoke thee Leviathan!  
Encircle me; guide my immortal spirit through your coils!

Crooked Serpent, initiator!  
Out of your mouth are burning lamps!  
Storming Dragon!  
Rahab, Angel of Violence, whose power uplifted Egypt!  
Who shall intensify and shadow forth the darkness of night!  
Leviathan! Leviathan! Leviathan!  
Who brings in union Samael and Lilith, Tanniver!  
O Wreathed Serpent of Daemonic Spirit!  
Encircled in Darkness yet burning with Inner Light!  
Theli! Theli! Tehom! Tehom!  
Prideful Dark Angel of timeless being I awaken you!  
Rise from your slumber and enter this world of flesh!  
That I shall be as your vessel, for we are of one blood!  
Leviathan, I behold and honor thy Cross!



For this represents infinity, that you offer Immortality of the  
Spirit!

Leviathan empowers the Daemon to rise up as a God!  
Hail Leviathan, Serpent of Wisdom and Violence!  
From Chaos born!  
So it is done!

## **FOCUS RITUAL:**

### **Casting the Circle of the Dragon**

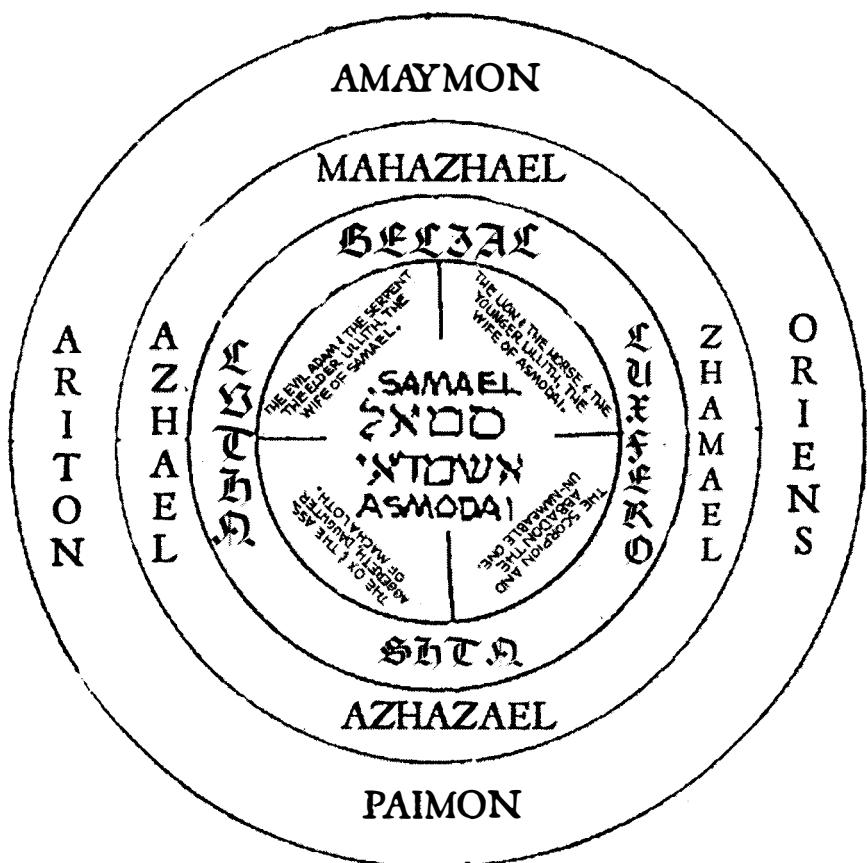
Within Luciferianism, there is no need to keep spirits away from you in workings. There are no Christian prayers or invocations to compel rebellious demons to go and conduct your bidding under threat of banishment and suffering. The Luciferian looks to the Daemons and Spirits as either: A) Interior and aspects of the mind, similar to JUNG's atavism theories B) Literal forces in which the self identifies with within the self, thus shaping them according to your individual perception. Either way, the intent and foundation of Casting the Circle is simply identification with a force and strengthening the intent of the working prior to the actual performance.

Within TOPH, early initiatory workings are intense, repetitive rites which encourage memorizing, continually invoking specific forces which make a foundation in the subconscious mind and become second-nature to conduct.

Many ask, "What do I need for these workings?" my response is that you need whatever invigorates and stimulates the imagination. If you require a lot of imagery then you may wish to have a athame or sacred blade, if you are in an environment wherein you cannot have items like this, then you simply use your imagination. You will visualize the tools needed.

Casting the Circle of the Dragon is conducted in the following manner, Visualize a circle around you, each specific direct there are Daemonic Gods and Goddess attributed to the directions. As you face those directions and call them, visualize what they appear like to you. As you call them, invest your complete belief and suspend your "dayside" mentality. Allow yourself to

become "Encircled" or "Ensorcelled" in the imagination that they are actually WITH YOU.



## CASTING THE CIRCLE OF THE DRAGON

I invoke thee, Adversarial powers of darkness

Who hold the inner Light of Life and Strength

I open now the Gates of Hell

Zazas...Zazas...Nasatanada...Zazas

[Face the West] Leviathan, Crooked Serpent of the Abyss,  
patron Daemon of eternal life, coil around me and gather forth  
the powers of my creation!

**[Face the South-West]** O bride of Asmodai, fire illuminated  
Goddess, Lilith the Younger, arise and inspire!

**[Face the South]** Satan, Adversary, Fire illuminated spirit of  
darkness and light, whose touch illuminates clay, who is the  
ancient serpent, Draco Nequissime, who is Ahriman, rise up in  
me father!

**[Face the South-East]** Elder Mother of the Air and the Night,  
Lilith the ancient, bride of Samael, arise and illuminate my  
spirit.

**[Face the East]** Lucifer, who is the Archon of Light, God of the  
Spirit, Awaken through me, illuminate and empower that I  
might guide the powers of darkness.

**[Face the North-East]** Aggereth, Daughter of Machaloth, coil  
your serpents about my spirit, Arise with me!

**[Face the North]** Belial, Lawless Spirit of the Beast, Archon of  
the Abyss, arise unto me as I pronounce the Mastery of the  
Earth!

**[Face the North-West]** Abaddon, the unnamable one, arise from  
the depths of the bottomless pit, strike down my enemies and  
be as guardian of this circle.

**[Face again the South]** Samael, Angel of Darkness and the  
Bringer of Life and Fire, hearken unto me ancient dragon!

**[Face again the North]** Asmodai, who is of Cain the first of  
Witch Blood, hearken and empower me with the power of  
ArchDaemons.

Rise from the abyss and envenom my workings!

# **THE LESSER ENCIRCLING RITE OF THE LUCIFERIAN**

A rite which invigorates the affirmation of the sorcerer, the very intent. This is a ritual aimed at self-enchantment and the cleansing focus of the mind. You may perform the working in the same manner as previous, simply practice and commit to memory in early workings.

## **THE LESSER ENCIRCLING RITE OF THE LUCIFERIAN**

### **THE DIRECTIONS OF POWER**

1. Face any preferred direction. Visualize a bright white sphere above the head and vibrate: "YALTABAOTH!"
2. Bring down the beam of fiery light to the genitals and vibrate: "AESHMA - TAROMATI!"
3. Up to the middle of the chest, and across to the right shoulder. vibrate: "DO-MAR<sup>43</sup>!"
4. To left shoulder, vibrate: "DEHAK!"
5. Clasp hands at the chest, visualizing a bright red reverse pentagram upon the breast vibrate: "ANDAR!"
6. Turn to the direction of the West, visualize a blue flame and a great black fire in the center "LEVIATHAN!"

---

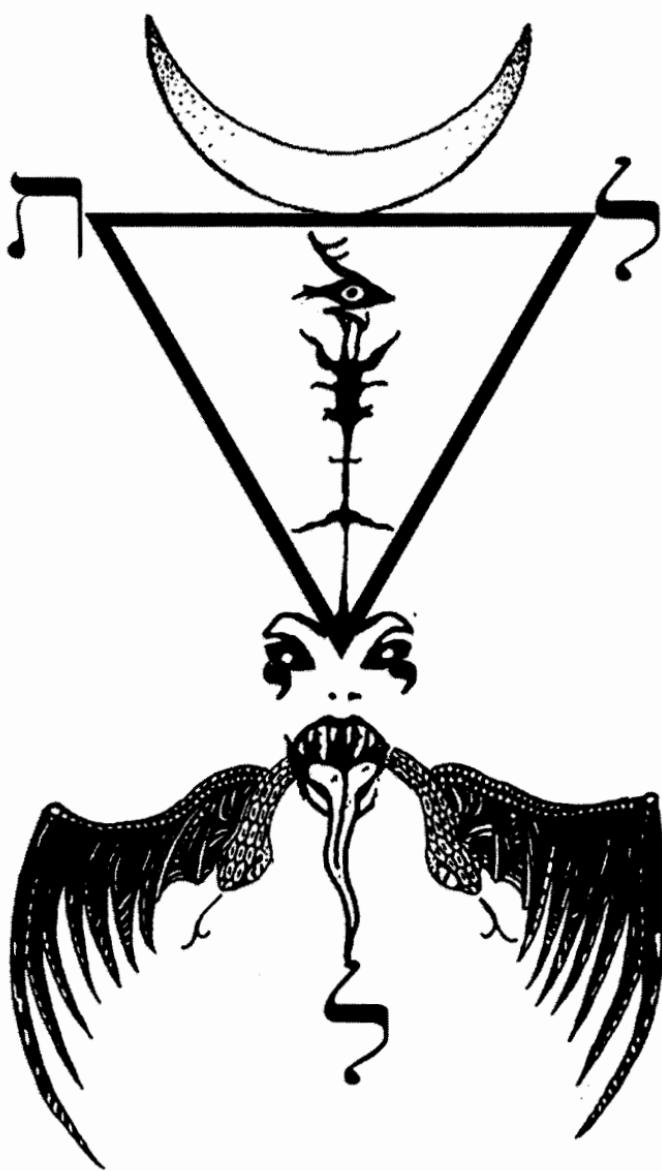
<sup>43</sup> Do-Mar and Dehak are the two names attributed to AzhiDahak's Black Serpents which sprang from his shoulders after the kiss of Ahriman. These two serpents represent "Hunger/Thirst" and "Ten Vices" which also are references to "Stinging Serpents". The Magickian utilizes the symbolism of Azhi Dahaka as the power of Ahriman embodies, the directional force of Magick.

7. Turn to the South, Visualize a Serpent-Angel and vibrate, "SAMAEL!"
8. Turn to the East, Visualize a bright, shining Angel and vibrate, "LUCIFER!"
9. Turn to the North, draw and inverse Pentagram and vibrate, "LILITH!"
10. Return to centre of temple, with eyes closed you visualize the Daemons you have invoked, and the elemental energy's flowing in from each quarter. Then say, "Encircled around me is the fire and power of Leviathan and the essence of Lilith and Samael. I announce my intent as God on earth and to ascend the heights of Heaven and illuminate through the depths of Hell. As above, so Below."



John Martin's Satan-Lucifer, the Prideful and Strong Angel

## THE RITE OF TATROTA



The following is a dedication ritual to invoke the shades and spirits of Lilith, who shall lead the path towards the wisdom of the Watchers. Lilith has transcended all cultures and is the

Mother of Demons, The Goddess of the Moon, Lady of Heavens and the Crooked Serpent of Chaos. She has many masks and forms which she takes; however, here she is returned to primal form as Mother of Demons and Lilitu. Her path is not merely to destroy, but to create as well. She demands her spiritual offering, which may be the fluids of sex.

Herein Lilith is the same as Az, the Primal Serpent Goddess and awakener of the Dark Shades of the Abyss.

## PREPARATION

Her calling incense is wormwood, and menstrual blood if obtainable, dried in an air-proof container for 11 months. Use the Triangle of Lilith as a form of invocation. You will not use the "evocation" triangle as you are not seeking to bind her or channel her there in a traditional manner. You may use a triangle made from three skins of a Serpent-shed, your circle of calling may be made of three to four serpents sheddings (if in one piece<sup>44</sup>) or however many needed to sit within the circle. Note that the circle is not for protection, but for focus and encircling power from Leviathan and Lilith.

Three candles need to be lit, two being black and one red.

You may use crimson to decorate your chamber as you wish, for red is the sacred color of blood and our Goddess. You may use a symbol, drawing or otherwise to decorate the altar. Placing a monkey skull upon the altar to symbolize her in the Qlipothic, bestial (therionick) form is also suggested.

If ceremonial, you may use a black or red robe. If solitary and without company, you may wear what you deem appropriate.

---

<sup>44</sup> If you have snakes as pets, keeping them in proper humidity and soaked weekly for 15 minutes in luke warm water will maintain proper and nearly full piece sheddings in Red tail boa constrictors, Jungle Carpet Pythons and King snakes often. I have found Ball Pythons often shed in pieces no matter how you keep them humidified.

Your incense burner should be centered on your altar above an image of Lilith, her Sigil-Triangle placed within the center of the Triangle of three serpent skins.

## A WARNING

I strongly suggest if conducting this rite towards Lilith in THIS type of Deific Mask that you do not perform it if you have a Newborn Child until One Month has passed, for 10 to 14 days and nights Lilith holds sway over them and is thus a Vampiric Goddess in this Form of practice. There is a certain unpublished rite to invoke the Goddess or a Shade of Lilith into a Child wherein they are a vessel for her, however it is not **written here**. In addition, the Little Girl is not overtaken by Lilith, yet she is adorned in her Spirit and will discover it at a later age. Such a rite is an honor and is not for beginners, for Lilith is always hungry for life and continued existence in time.

## STEPS OF RITUAL

1. Light incense and candles.
2. Within Serpent-skin circle, invoke with **Lesser Encircling Rite of the Lucifer**.
3. Perform the Embodiment of Darkness **invoking Leviathan**.
4. Offer dried blood of more incense to the burner.
5. Perform the Invocation of the Tattrota focusing on the Triangle of Three Skins and Her Triangle-Sigil placed within.
6. You may offer sexual fluid, your own blood or Abramelin oil as substitute.
7. Welcome the Coiled Serpent Goddess to your abode, take the sigil and either hide or bury on your property after working.

8. Close the Rite with the Lesser Encircling Rite.

## INVOCATION OF TATROTA

I call to thee from thy Dark Palace of Night  
I invoke thee, Terrible and Powerful Goddess of Beasts!

KI-SI-KIL-LIL-LA-KE

I howl to the Night Winds your Name!  
LILITH! AZ!

Come forth on Night Wings!

Seductress of all Flesh, Copulating Spirit of Devouring ecstasy!  
Queen of Terrors and the Black Circle!

LILITH! AZ!

Take forth upon Leviathan and rise up Primal Serpent Goddess!  
On Winds of Night I call thee forth!  
LILITH! AZ!

Who takes the form of beast, of serpent!

Adorned in Crimson, beautiful at sight with hungering red lips!  
By the Caul of Blood Red Moon I invoke thee!

I shall enter your triangle and offer to you!  
By your sacred names I call:

LILIN, ABITO, ABIZO, AMOZRPHO, HAQASH, ODAM,  
KEPHIDO, AILO, TATROTA, ABNIQTA, SHATRINA,  
KALUBTZA, TILTOI, PIRTSCHA

I invoke thee Goddess who is clothed in flaming fire  
Whose sword drips poison

Who guides and takes many down to Gehenna!  
O Goddess of the Heavens and the Darkness hear me!

Mother of Serpents, Woman of Harlotry,  
end of All Flesh, End of Day  
Rise and Appear!

Who shall go forth and grow in the shadows of night  
Descend and come forth!

Who shall drink of the sleeping and make others her lover

Descend unto me!

Tatrotta! I invoke thee!

Bring forth your shades, thou children of the sunless domain

Bless my abode with your shadow and gaze

Bless my workings in your name

For thou art Adversary, the Fire of Hunger.

Hail thou, Daughter of Storm and Nocturnal Lust!

So it is done!

Offer a pinch of dried blood, wait for it to burn and smoke upward (usually within a minute) and then visualize Lilith above) Extinguish light and exit chamber.

# **THE RITES OF CAINITE SORCERY**

## *Primal Luciferian Witchcraft*

### **THE OATH OF THE DEVIL**

This old 16<sup>th</sup> century dedication has long been used by solitary and group practitioners of the left hand path in relation to witchcraft traditions. This is an oath used by many Luciferians and is symbolic and equally effective in the Judeo-Christian religious structure many are raised in. Many Luciferian Witches utilize this initial self-affirming dedication, as mentioned by Traditional Witch Nathaniel Harris in the introduction to LUCIFERIAN WITCHCRAFT.

'I deny God and all Religion

I curse, blaspheme, and provoke God with all despite

I give my faith to the Devil, and my worship and offer sacrifice  
to him

I do solemnly vow and promise all my progeny unto the Devil

I swear to the Devil to bring as many into his society as I can

I will always swear in the name of the Devil.'

### **THE CONJURATION OF CAIN**

#### **From the Galilean version of the Lord's Prayer**

Traditionally, Cain is summoned by the Lord's Prayer Inverted or Reversed. Here is the Galilean version reversed. With the "Luciferian Witchcraft" and other grimoires, many powerful

workings involving Cain may be utilized for this avenue of initiation. This specific working is to be conducted for those clearing the mind and seeking divination of dark Cainite Wisdom.

Naamah. Niem-la malal'l  
At-hkoob-hsut oo al-iahk oo  
Atoohc-lam iah hkul-id-ed lit-dim  
Ahseeb nim nac-cap la-il  
Anooya-ssin'l nalleet al'oo  
Neew-ayahk'l naq-qiwhs nan'hk ap'd anach-ie  
Nieb-ohk nal qoowhs'o  
Anam-ooy nan-aqnoos'd am-hkla nal wah  
Ha-ra'b pa: ayiam-hsib'd anach-ie  
Hkunay-wic hew-hin. Hkutoohc-lam het-hit  
Hkum-mihs hsaddaq-htin, ayiam-hsib-d nova.

I conjure thee, O Cain ancient horned one!  
With thy hammer strike against the Forge!  
Let the Spark of Azazel's Light illuminate!  
Who rises up in the Sun as thy true Father  
Thou Devil of Old, genius of the Sun and Moon  
I invoke thee to bring me knowledge of my destiny  
I shall forge my own destiny just as you have before  
Primal Witch-Father and Horned Black Master  
Who resides at the Sabbat Light  
Grant me the awakening of my Angel-Demon  
Who is myself unrestricted!  
So it is done!

# THE INVOCATION OF CAIN

*As the Goat-God of Blackened Fire*

By the Forge of Blackened Fire

With each strike I summon the Elder Daemons

Angels who are ensorcelled by Black Light

Who illuminate and inspire

Lead me into the Fire of Primal Origin

That I may drink from the Venom'd Cup

Offered from the hands of the serpent

Whose wings are emerald with the Eyes of Luminous Fire

That I shall walk the earth in solitude, this is my oath

To Master the Elements of Fire, Air, Water and Earth

That I shall ensorcel my desire in this life

Without regret and with Love

Compassion to those deserving, vengeance to my enemies

Satan be thy name

Enemy to the weakened slaves

Hail thou Father of Wisdom

Thy star descending upon my brow

Between the Horns of Power and Knowledge

Cast aside the weakness of guilt

Cain arise through me

May your daughters stir the Nephilim dreams

Of once again Luminous fire be raised

In my Heart, Mind and Spirit

In my name, so it is done

# A RITE OF BELIAL

*For Workings towards Mastery of the Earth*

ZAZAS ZAZAS NASATANADA ZAZAS

I open thee forth Pit of Sheol

I cast asunder the powers of slavery and weakness

I call unto the torrents of Belial

That your essence shall break forth into Abaddon

I call thee Angel of Lawlessness, Matanbucus

Let the depths of the abyss groan amid the roar of thy voice

Ascend forth from the pit of Abaddon

Bring forth the Black Flame of Immortality

That the arrows of the Pit shall fly forth

Let thy fires encircle the world

Burning every tree, that the scourge of blackened flame

Shall illuminate us in darkness and primal desert

Angel of Darkness hear my voice

May it carry upon the torrents of flame

And cause thy spirit to ascend through me

I invoke thee Belial

Whose visage is the ancient serpent

Angel of Malevolence ascend!

I conjure thee Belial

Prince of Darkness

Who is cloaked in the essence of the morning light

Who has dwelt in the Darkness of Hades  
Who has ruled the Pits of Tartarus  
Whose robe is colored by many spectrums  
Whose face is the Viper

Hail thou Belial, O mighty Angel  
King of this world Ascend!  
O Sovereign Father, Ancient Watcher!  
Take up thy Throne in the North!

*(The Black Adept shall walk counter-clockwise or turn in the circle)*

For it is I who have descended from the bliss of the heavens  
To take form so primal among you  
That my forms may change upon my desire  
That I shall bring the Blackennd Fire of Self-Illumination  
Blessed are those who drink from my venom'd cup  
To take the ecstasy of life  
Cursed are those blind and as lifeless as clay  
For you shall only be as sheep herded in field!  
My honor is found is knowledge and wisdom  
My strength in spirit!  
Primal serpent which I am  
To go forth among you all!

With this I affirm my spirit of Belial  
So it is done!

# **INVOCATION OF SAMAEL**

## **DARK ANGEL OF TWELVE WINGS**

*For Workings of Spiritual Excellence*

**ZAZAS, ZAZAS, NASATANADA ZAZAS!**

Samael The Brightest Angel,  
I invoke thee Bornless One Illuminated by the Torch!  
O thou Fallen Star of Nameless Origin  
Husband of Lilith the Elder  
Thou Samael, Brighter than Any in the Heavens  
In the Dawn when thy eyes shine forth

To the infernal darkness to thy throne I seek  
Infernal Dragon, Lord of the Blackened Fire  
Flash thy lightning fires into my spirit  
I pronounce the word of Ascension!  
**Heh-Vau-Yod-Heh!**

Here in the Blackened Fire of Spirit  
I whisper the words of primal sorcery  
To raise up as thee

Samael the Illuminated Serpent,  
Whose essence is before me  
Who is flashed with blood and life!  
I seek thy Guidance!

I am the Life Bringer!  
Hail thou, End of All Flesh  
Father of Serpents who takes away the Souls from Flesh  
Who devours those who have no light within  
I awaken in the Night as the Black Sun  
Burning and illuminating in the essence of power

# CHAPTER SIX



**AZAZELIAN DARKNESS:  
A GRIMOIRE OF THE NEPHILIM**

# THE WATCHERS AND THE NEPHILIM



Magick is the art of causing change internally and externally in accordance with the Will. Magick is a process and discipline oriented sacred art in which you become as a God or Goddess. In working with the Watchers and their symbols you must understand that your spiritual evolution will make these things possible and successful, that spirits act through your own Spirit-Mind-Body. These forces will aid the conscious mind and open faculties, powers and abilities which lie dormant within your own being. Responsibility is yours alone and has nothing to do with other forces causing harm, distress or pain. Often, results are gained from **our lack** or insight or control; remedied if possible through **the Will alone**.

Power alone is the purpose of Magick; the power to **master your life**, increase your lot in this world and to broaden and open spiritual avenues which will enrich your life deeply. While the Watchers have nothing to do with the Yatukih Path of Sorcery, if you can master the basics of this process contained herein you will flourish with the more advanced and equally primal aspects of Infernal or Ahrimanic Sorcery.

The instruments of the Luciferian must be treated with respect and religious awe – they are merely items which act as channeling points for your own increased power.

*"Though ye were holy, spiritual, living the eternal life, you have defiled yourselves with the blood of women, and have begotten (children) with the blood of flesh, and, as the children of men, have lusted after flesh and blood as those also do who die and perish. 5. Therefore have I given them wives also that they might impregnate them, and beget children by them, that thus nothing might be wanting to them on earth. 6. But you were formerly spiritual, living the eternal life, and immortal for all generations of the world. 7. And therefore I have not appointed wives for you; for as for the spiritual ones of the heaven, in heaven is their dwelling. 8. And now, the giants, who are produced from the spirits and flesh, shall be called evil spirits upon the earth, and on the earth shall be their dwelling. 9. Evil spirits have proceeded from their bodies; because they are born from men, and from the holy Watchers is their beginning and primal origin; they shall be evil spirits on earth, and / evil spirits shall they be called."* – Book of Enoch

Here we are able to discern a great Luciferian mystery: that the Spirit and Aethyric realms are not easily made over to the world of flesh, yet through the Watchers and their desire they incarnated to become "of the earth". With this written, the Nephilim or the union of both, presents a foundation of potentially dangerous Black Adepts: spiritually powerful, willful individuals who make their own course in history.

## CULT OF NEPHILIM

The Nephilim are etymologically associated with the various Hebrew word designations relating to Spirits of the departed, or "Shades". The Rephaim are the children of the Watchers, their own joining with the flesh of the daughters of Cain.

The Rephaim were unusually intelligent, strong like "giants" of the time they were said to exist. These spirits once departed of their flesh, departed as spirits and reside in Sheol.

In this book of forbidden art, the Nephilimic Magick regards the Luciferian or Sorcerer to be "Nephilim" once the initiatory process has begun, the knowledge or wisdom will increase the mind – body – spirit of the Nephilimic Sorcerer accordingly. The Book of Enoch makes reference to the spiritual power and immortality of the Nephilim as Shades:

*"The giants, who are produced from the spirits and flesh, shall be called evil spirits upon the earth, and on the earth shall be their dwelling..evil spirits have proceeded from their bodies; because they are born from men and from the holy Watchers is their beginning and primal origin" 15:8*

Nephilimic Magick is the summoning of the Black Flame of Wisdom and Spirit into the conscious mind and utilizing this knowledge to empower your existence and weave your webs of desire in this world.

## PRIMAL ORIGIN AND WISDOM

Understanding the origins of the Watchers from their supporting mythology and the Nephilim offers a specialized view of how to identify with and approach this type of Magick. The Watchers are the former inhabitants of Heaven that is the realm of higher spirit or ‘articulation’; they are wise through experience and age. Angels by definition dwell in the heavenly realm. Luciferians view heaven as a higher state of being, the mind empowered by the light of self-knowledge and wisdom. Thus a Black Adept may view Angels as the potential of future or the transformative aspect of applied knowledge which brings forth wisdom.

The Daughters of Cain whom the Watchers copulated with produced the Giants. The Giants are from an alchemical union of “spirits and flesh” thus causing a dark evolution of balance.

*“And now, the Giants, who are produced from the spirits and flesh, shall be called evil spirits upon the earth, and on the earth shall be their dwelling. Evil spirits have proceed from their bodies; because they are born from men and from the Holy Watchers is their beginning and primal origin, they shall be evil spirits on earth, and evil spirits.” – Book of Enoch, Chapter 15; 8, 10*

The Nephilim are an evolutionary symbol of the Empyrean and the Infernal or earthly brought to union. Thus their ability to be devouring and conquering is in the primal origins of spiritual and mental development.

Upon the physical death of the Nephilim, their spirits, due to their origin and hungering nature, allowed them the immortality of the psyche. The “evil<sup>45</sup>” spirits are able to transcend the flesh and go forth to do their will. In vampiric<sup>46</sup> considerations the Nephilim are some of the early mentioned vampires due to their practice and ideological and assumption of nature.

The Nephilim have the ability to “come forth from their bodies” or to journey in the astral plane accordingly. This is one process of magick and self-directed ascension.

*“Though ye were holy, spiritual, living the eternal life, you have defiled yourselves with the blood of women, and have begotten (children) with the blood of flesh, and, as the children of men, have lusted after flesh and blood as those /also/ do who die and perish. 5. Therefore have I given them wives also that they might impregnate them, and beget children by them, that thus nothing might be wanting to them on earth. 6. But you were /formerly/ spiritual, living the eternal life, and immortal for all generations of the world. 7. And therefore I have not appointed wives for you; for as for the spiritual ones of the heaven, in heaven is their dwelling. 8. And now, the giants, who are produced from the spirits and flesh, shall be called evil spirits upon the earth, and on the earth shall be their dwelling. 9. Evil spirits have proceeded from their bodies; because they are born from men, //and// from the holy Watchers is their beginning and primal origin; /they shall be evil spirits on earth, and /evil spirits shall they be called.*

---

<sup>45</sup> Evil in the context of this book is meant as a mere term, not a specific nature.

<sup>46</sup> Vampiric in definition of the AKHKHARU “Predatory Spiritualism” and energy draining.

*[10. As for the spirits of heaven, in heaven shall be their dwelling, but as for the spirits of the earth which were born upon the earth, on the earth shall be their dwelling.] 11. And the spirits of the giants afflict, oppress, destroy, attack, do battle, and work destruction on the earth, and cause trouble: they take no food, /but nevertheless hunger/ and thirst, and cause offences. And these spirits shall rise up against the children of men and against the women, because they have proceeded”*

– Book of Enoch

Luciferians who seek to model their own self-transformation may consider the aspects of Three Types of Luciferian Magick and adapt them these techniques to their own workings; they will bring an alchemical self-transformation towards a balanced awareness.

**The Watchers** themselves are associated with different elements, as their talents when taken forms on earth are directed in different areas. In Chapter 17 of the Book of Enoch, the realms from which the Watchers descend are from luminous fire, these flames or spirits may take form as figures.

## **NEPHILIM, SHADES AND NECROMANCY**

The Jewish Encyclopedia describes the “Nefilim”, “Emim”, “Rephaim”, and “Zamzummim” in Hebrew etymologically associated with the spirits of the departed, shades of the dead. The Giants or Nephilim were called in the Book of Enoch and Book of Jubilees traditions as “Rephaim” and “Nafidim” (Nefilim) who slew and devoured the blood of others.

The wisdom of the Vampiric or Predatory Nephilim may be invoked by the Black Adept to gain their wisdom. In this process the sorcerer should be cautious as their essence is indeed predatory. While they have no physical bodies, the instinct and essence are founded in the process of devouring and seeking continual existence of the psyche.

The Nefilim are said to reside in Sheol, a place of dark rest described in the Jubilees. These Giants are also called the Rephaim and their association with Sheol should inspire a Black Adept who seeks to gain wisdom via the Qlippoth.

Necromancy or the calling of the shades of the dead in Nephilimic Sorcery will allow the rather cruel process of obtaining power and wisdom. The name “Nefilim” is from the root meaning “childless” and relates to their power in the realm of the dead. OG, the legendary Nephilim who was a Great King depicts that his sarcophagus was made of a black basalt tomb in which was in the city of Rabbah, the chief city of the Ammonites. Og, described as a Giant may simply represent that

his power was great that he was called a “giant” much as how the term is applied today.

The myth of Azza and Azzael from Numbers 23.7 and The Zohar depicts the legends of Balaam, who was a practitioner of sorcery or the Black Arts in Egypt. Balaam went to the Mountains of Darkness and found the chains which went into the darkness which bound the Fallen Angels. The two Azza and Azzael dwell in the darkness of this mountain (similar to the Arezura of Zoroastrianism) and are surrounded with – and are able to summon – serpents.

Azza and Azzael send forth a cat-like servitor with a serpents head, called a UNIMATA which has two tails and small paws. The visitor must offer smoke to the servitor before it will guide the seeker onward to the Watchers. Once the visitor is lead to the end of the chain, it leads into the darkness of the lower abyss, where the Watchers reside.

The visitor must then kick the chain three times, the angels will then call him forth where he must bow in respect (not servitude or submission) and the visitor must sit before them with his eyes closed.

Sitting before the two angels serpents will surround him on all sides; when he opens his eyes terror will fill you at the possibility of this type of sorcery you will absorb.

Azza and Azzael will instruct the seeker on Magick for 15 days, where the servitors of the angels will lead the aspirant out. It is known that Balaam new words of special power which they taught him for a longer period of time.

It is strongly suggested that the initial workings of the Adept who seeks the Watchers first approach Azza and Azzael with

the sigil given, using the Astral Temple as I have instructed in the process of visualization. Keep a detail record of the instructions given.

## SEEKING THE MOUNTAINS OF DARKNESS AZZA & AZZUEL



The sigil contains the names of the two Fallen Angels whom the aspirant will seek, for they will be your Daemon guide in the Work of the Watchers initially. Your record should be kept for

15 days, where in you receive viable knowledge in communicating with the spirits on the astral plane.

You may sit in your own space and invoke them using the Astral Techniques I describe in this book, wherein the mind allows the spirit to interact with the spirit realm.

Seeking the Mountains of Darkness, discover the Servitor of UNIMATA and with incense smoke recite "I seek Azza and Azzael, for I am not a servant of any God".

A simplistic prayer towards seeking Azza and Azzael is the following:

## **INVOCATION OF AZZA & AZZAEEL**

ANSHE SHEM!

ANSHE SHEM AZZA

ANSHE SHEM AZZAEEL

I invoke thee Angels of primordial power

Who offer the fires of heaven

Who offer the cup of venom of the Abyss

I shall be as thy children

My oath as Nephilim – of Spirit and Flesh

Bring me insight and wisdom

From which I shall break the Samik which binds thee!

To open forth the world to your desires!

So it is done!

Offer Myrrh to the Angels and keep the sigil with you during your 15 day working. Meditate upon them for a short period of time each day. Keep a detail record of your dreams and insight received during the day. Once you have performed this working for 15 days, you will then move forward to the rites which proceed this initial work.

# **NEPHILIMIC MAGICK**

## *High Luciferian Arte & Ontogeny*

The Luciferian path is one of self-directed attainment. As the Cainite Witchcraft rites prepare the Black Adept for the continual growth process of the mind and body, the arte of Nephilimic Magick will present foundations for spiritual ascension. No matter if you are evoking and invoking the Angels for mundane achievements, with knowledge gained you will cause a subconscious path towards self-transformation.

In the basic theories adapted from Darwinian evolution, developmental psychology presents the concept of adaptation of human development based on social and cognitive applications. For instance if a Luciferian thinks and builds a specific outlook of causing a step by step sequence of self-evolution using the “model” of the Watchers/Nephilim then over a period of time the human brain will rewire itself to think in terms of a “Luciferian” without Judeo-Christian theological foundations. A Luciferian may recognize the religious view of Judeo-Christian theology; however, he or she will find very little in adaptation to a personal value system.

Luciferians consider the self sacred and would not stain the psyche with submission to an exterior force – thus the Luciferian “is the only God which is”. The Luciferian Ontogeny begins with the foundation of spiritual rebellion, often adopting the exterior Adversarial forms as a symbol for self-liberation. Throughout this process the self-transformation occurring will

allow the Luciferian to inherently change and evolve in the thinking model with adaptive considerations for independent thought.

Magick is the process previously described; the mystery is revealed through this process over a period of time. Initiation occurs through a physical lifetime and will reveal itself in different levels over the process of experience.

"The Rite of Seraphim" will provide suitable foundation for self-initiation towards 'ascension' or developing a spiritual practice centered around the perception of self. This working is a long-term approach towards bringing a union<sup>47</sup> of the Id and Super-Ego into the "soul" or "spirit" into this aspect of "essential self".

---

<sup>47</sup> Communion with the Daemon seems temporary, once the Black Adept has gained experience in this working over time, the Azal'ucel/Daemon/Seraphim will communicate at different times needed by way of "impulse".

# THE RITE OF SERAPHIM

*The Genius of the Luminous Fire*

*Being a Ritual of Attainment of the Daemon*

## THE OPENING OF THE ABYSS

ZAZAS ZAZAS NASATANADA ZAZAS

UZZA AZAEL UZZA AZAEL

I open forth the Gates of Tartarus

I call forth into the Mountains of Darkness

Hearken to my calls, for I shall liberate you in the Arcana

Of Primal Flesh and Blackened Fire!

Crack open the pits of the Abyss,

let your columns of fire raise forth

In this circle of my being, the sacred union of light and shadow

Wherein Spirit and Flesh are joined

The sacred oath is spoken: With wisdom is power

With power is strength and with strength is joy

I call the ancient Luminaries who shall tear through the firament

Who shall rise of the uttermost depths

Angels of Chaos rise up, let fiery bows and arrows be turned

upward against the God of Slaves

Hold up again your fiery swords and lightning!

## THE ANGELS OF WATCHTOWERS AND ELEMENTS

Ascend to your stations in the elements of old

I call the Angels of the Watchtower of the North, Asael and

Araqiel

I call the Angels of the Watchtower of the West, Sariel and  
Azazel

I call the Angels of the Watchtower of the South, Shamsiel and  
Gadreel

I call the Angels of the Watchtower of the East, Ezequeel and  
Shemyaza

### **THE ASCENSION OF THE ABYSS OF CHAOS**

Hail those whose station is between the heavens and the earth  
Who bring wisdom and power to those dare to drink from their  
cup

Belial, thou Serpent-Watcher who is of Forbidden Knowledge

Offer to me the Cup of Venom'd wisdom

Hail thou, Adversarial Angel, Azal'ucel

By thy hidden and oath-spoken name

By the knowledge of Azazel, thou fallen and might angel!

### **A CALL TO THE LUMINARIES**

Hail those of the luminaries, thou Angels who preside over the  
course of stars and their secrets:

I call Barqel and Kokabeel

Hail those whom hold the powers of the earth:

I call Armaros and Penemue

Open and Rise up from the Deep Abyss with columns of Fire

### **THE SLAUGHTER OF ANGELS AND LIBERATION**

Let your stations not be restricted O Angels of Primal Fire

Strike down Uriel, that he may not guard Tartarus and Belial  
shall take his rightful place!

Strike down with burning sword Raphael, that he may not  
restrain the minds and spirits of humanity, Azazel and Asael  
shall tear his impotent spirit apart!

Strike down Raguel, who attempts vengeance over the  
Luminaries

Barqel and Kokabeel destroy and remove the Fire from this  
slave!

Primal Dragon and Tabaet, strike down Mikael who seeks to  
restrict chaos and humanity, liberate and ascend!

Strike down Saraqael O Angels of Sin Gadreel, Shemyaza and  
Sariel, that Sin leads to self-enlightenment

O thou Angels of Primordial Fire  
I invoke thee

O thou Angels of Chaos

Ascend upwards to your place on High

Cut down Gabriel and their so-called paradise of mindless bliss!  
Hail thou Watchers, My Angel awaken within my Mind!

## THE ATTAINMENT

I am that which is Nephilim!  
The Union of Primal Fire and Earthly Flesh

I am that which is of Darkness and the shadows of the  
underworld!

I am that which is of Light and the Golden Fire of Self-  
Determined Will!

I am that which Creates and Destroys!

I am that which Devours and Consumes as I lust for life eternal!  
Azazel be thy name, Shemyaza be thy name, Asael be thy name,  
Gadreel be thy name, Araqiel be thy name!

So it is done!

## ENSORCEL THE SHADOW

In conjuring forth the Watchers and ensorcelling<sup>48</sup> their energy for your initiatory purposes, it is important for the circle of Evocation to be utilized with the name “AZ-AZ-EL” as it is done within the Luciferian tradition. It is strongly advised that your perception of the Watchers and their power is not profaned by the uninitiated or those who would not be serious to the Great Work. The Luciferian understands that the Watchers are in the primal unconscious, great spirits of lore which have been “fed” with the thoughts and energy of the collective subconscious for hundreds of years.

The Watchers do not serve humanity, nor do they bend to the Will of others simply by command. The Judeo-Christian inspired ceremonials of the past grimoires are indicative by design on their Christian ideals. The Luciferian respects the powers as equal and that they will not be bullied into submission. Rather the Black Adept will enter the circle of invocation or evocation, once called forth, to enter his being as a part of himself (or herself). This allows a greater transference of spiritual power and initiation, also allowing a great communication between the subconscious and conscious mind.

Invoking any spirits, demons or angels will indeed be an act of necromancy, as you are calling primal forces often dormant. When they are called forth, you invigorate them with life force,

---

<sup>48</sup> Encircling, representing the circle or essence of self.

yours to be percise, so there is already a bond between spirit and flesh. When calling the Daemon within, you are initiating yourself as Nephilim as there is a created unity therein – spirit and earth.

The work of invoking the Watchers will prove a life-changing experience. Please understand that the different Watchers are attributed to different elements, thus you must be willing to adapt to those conditions accordingly.

Understanding that spirits will dwell in conditions which are appropriate to them is paramount in the success of the Work. Your mental approach must be completely “focused” and without doubt, the imagination must be fully creative towards the operation of the arte. If you are calling an earth spirit, using **the Triangle**, soil or rock along with even wood or leaves would be suitable. Some Watchers may be called by scribing the sigil of Leaves or the appropriate item, wood chips, bark or even stone. If you are calling a Moon-spirit or Watchers associated with the Moon or stars, you will want to ensure that that you utilize the imagery of Luna in such operations. Place yourself mentally in the sphere or surroundings of the Watcher called, where they would be comfortable.

Using the Black Flame or fire to call forth Watchers associated with this element may be done with a specified candle consecrated for the work. In charging a sigil of a watcher associated with fire, you may touch the sigil to the flame during the evocation, not allowing it to catch fire.

# CALLING FORTH THE WATCHER

*Focus upon the Sigil within the Circle*

UZZA AZAEL UZZA AZAEL

Gate of desolate earth and jagged rock

Which offers the cover of darkness

I charge that Dudael be opened forth

As great jaws of Tartarus's howl

Let the Blackened Fire of Chaos and Creation

Cast you up Azazel and all the Watchers

Abyss of Fire heed my words of desire

Let my angel hear my voice and gather the Watchers to me!

UZZA AZAEL UZZA AZAEL

I charge thee Watchers, I call upon (name of Watcher)

By the tongues of fire echo my voice into the vast abyss

That you make take form upward from your element

Let your palace of creation be open to you again!

That columns of fire and portals blazing in the light of self-deification!

UZZA AZAEL UZZA AZAEL

Arise and gather unto me at this rite!

Dwell not at this moment in the mountains of darkness

Take form again to your desire that you shall enter

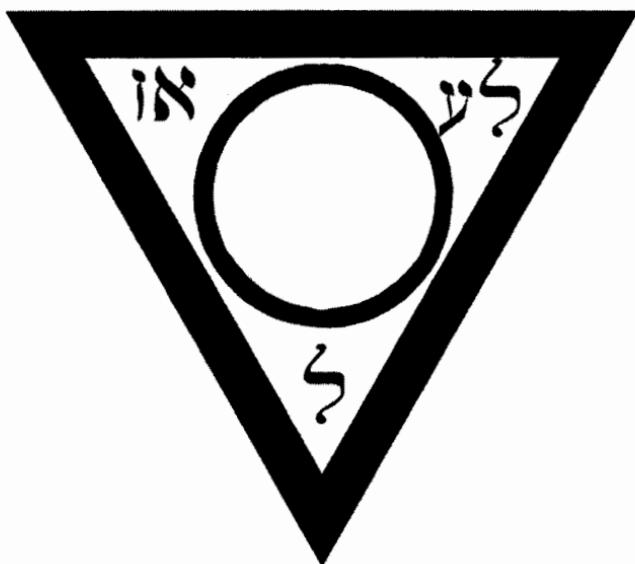
into this world again by my desire!

Stars and Hosts of Heavenly Spirit

Who brought wisdom to the sons and daughters of Cain

I rise forth and proclaim that I am a Temple of the Blackened  
Fire!

In the Name of AZAZEL, SHEMYAZA and all the Stars of the Great Heavens!



## CHARGING THE WATCHER

*Focus upon the Sigil within the Circle*

Hail the Light Bringing Angel-Seraph who is crowned in the Sun

Hail the illuminated ones who are clothed in beautiful robes

Hail the wise ones who are adept in the Great Magickal Arte!

Hail to you O Angel-Seraph who is encircled in the darksome power

Of the Abyss and the Serpent which speaks Wisdom!

I my name do I summon thee into this sacred space  
That by all the powers of the Earth, Water, Fire and Air  
By the powers of darkness and light and the words whispered  
Sacred oaths of sorcerous knowledge kindled by Serpent tongue

Attend me now, I beseech thee Angels of the Elements  
That I am of thy Children the Watchers  
By my oath shall Earth and Flesh be joined with Fire and Spirit!  
Embody my vessel as the Beginning and End of Magick!

## CHARGING THE SUMMONED ANGEL WITH DESIRE

*(hold the Athame, Wand or specific fetish created for the task. It may be sigil, illustration, fetish, statue or crystal)*

O Angel.....  
With this fetish I hearken to your sight  
Bless this image with your might  
O Angel.....  
Of Wisdom lost and found in darkness  
May spark the immortal fire of Elphame Honor  
O Angel.....  
May Cain's first desire bring us encircled  
Wherein with Lilith's lust and timeless daughter  
May bring forth the Dragon-Child of Spirit, Fire and Earth  
That my eyes open with Nephilimic Thirst  
O Angel.....  
Bless and Envenom this object bestowed  
With your spiritual touch of Serpent eye  
Tabaet rise up within my mind  
O Angel.....  
I am of Primal Fire and Fleshly delight  
To Ascend in Belial's Might  
Let my words hearken to flesh

And obey my desire in restlessness

## THE ENCIRCLING OF THE WATCHER'S BLESSING

*(consecrating the object towards the task at hand)*

With this object I empower and envenom

*(name your desire here based on the Watcher's attribute and power)*

To be as vessel of the Watcher's Blessing

That my desire for which it is empowered

By carried out in dutiful honor

That I shall be that temple risen from the abyssic fire

To the heights of the Heaven so Self-Created

To wisdom sought to be hidden from me

Never missed by my Daemon-Encircled desire!

So it is done!

## ANGELICK INVOCATION

Light the black candles which remind the Luciferian of the Black Flame given to humanity since the most ancient of days. As you light the candles, visualize the Black Light of the Mind being illuminated, that the whisper of the serpent makes you aware of the world around you.

Begin with the "Rite of the Seraphim" as this will align your Will with the Watchers.

Remember that as you immerse yourself in ritual, you should view this as a sacred place, it is the direct spiritual communion between yourself and the Gods if you will, your voice to announce your future and manifestation of desire.

Some Adepts will take their Athame and trace the Algol pentagram or inverted pentagram in the Air in the Cardinal directions. As you walk counter-clockwise around your circle, visualize a spiral black light emerging upward through you, this light pulsing with blackened fire.

"O flame of eternal light, thou gift brought downward from  
lightening flash, thou wisdom of the guardians of blackened  
light.

I invoke thy wisdom.

Be a gateway of wisdom to me, through my Arcana of Self  
Will I rise up as a Temple of expanding light.

Drink now from your chalice and visualize the Watchers encircling you. As you call forth the Watchers, slowly recite the names below, in a trance-like state so the work becomes almost hypnotic. Invoke now the Angels of Wisdom:

Sa'ml'az'az. Ar'akl'ba. Ra'me'el. Ko'kab'lle. Tam'lel. Ra'ml'el, Dan'el. Ez'eqe'el. Bara'qij'al. As'ael. Arm'aros. Ba'tar'el. An'an'el. Zaq'el. Sam'sape'el. Sa'tar'el. Tur'el. Jo'mja'el. Sari'el.

### UZZA AZAEL UZZA AZAEL

O thou ancient ones, wise serpents of the earth, air, fire and water who resisted the dogma of the ignorant, I call thee as friend.

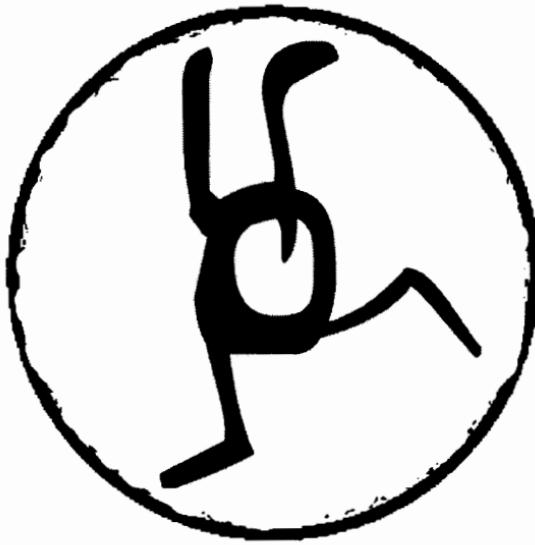
From the quarters of the Winds I invoke thee, Angels of the Path of the Wise, Lord of Spirits, Sa'ma'el I call thee, who raise themselves above a burning throne encircled. No chains shall bind them, for by the Will and glory of the Secret Fire shall we rise up!

Scribe now or print the Sigil of the Watchers on a parchment paper with the desire you wish written as a Statement of Intent. "It is my will to....". Burn now the parchment in the central black flame, if you must do this outdoors take one candle outward to do so after extinguishing the candles in the chamber. Keep your mind focused on the work at hand and do so as quickly as possible to hinder disturbance.

# CHAPTER SEVEN



**DUDADEL LIBERATED:  
THE WATCHERS AND THEIR SIGILS**



## SATANAIL

*"The devil is the evil spirit of the lower places, as a fugitive he made Sotona from the heavens as his name was Satanail (Satan), thus he became different from the angels, (but his nature) did not change (his) intelligence as far as (his) understanding of righteous and sinful (things)." – Slavonic Book of Enoch*

In the Slavonic Enoch, Satanail is considered as the same as Azazel and is the chief Adversarial Spirit. He is described in the Enoch book as one who rejected the lord of light as was Satanail and the Grigori who stood forth with the courage to bring wisdom and awakening to humanity. They bore first the Black Flame through the Daughters of Cain.

*"Saw many and countless soldiers, called Grigori, of human appearance, and their size (was) greater than that of great giants and their faces withered, and the silence of their mouths perpetual*

*These are the Grigori, who with their prince **Satanail** (Satan) rejected the Lord of light, and after them are those who are held in great darkness on the second heaven, and three of them went down on to earth from the Lord's throne, to the place Ermon, and broke through their vows on the shoulder of the hill Ermon and saw the daughters of men how good they are, and took to themselves wives, and befouled the earth with their deeds, who in all times of their age made lawlessness and mixing, and giants are born and marvellous big men and great enmity.*" – Slavonic Book of Secrets of Enoch

Satanail gave the gift of the Black Flame of Intellect to the Watchers of the Fifth Heaven, who then wished to set his Throne equal to the so-called God of Sheep, then to set up a Kingdom independent from the God of Slaves. A battle ensued and Satanail was cast from heaven and became "Satan" a "Prince of the Powers of the Air".

AZAZEL

עַזָּזֵל



**ABOVE:** the **Sigil of Azazel** as the Illuminator of War and the Gift of the Black Flame, the Daemonic initiator of Strife! This sigil represents the balance of darkness, light and the descending lighting strike which ignites the Black Flame. Azazel is shown as the Beast or Goat, the two horned one of power and illuminated wisdom. The Goat also represents the unrestrained sexual force of motivation and creation. You may also create a sigil of Azazel from traditional Luciferian symbolism: a Baphomet or Goat head within inverted pentagram and the Hebraic spelling of AZAZEL around the circle.



The above sigil is the Oswald Wirth Baphomet design, with AZAZYL starting at the bottom, moving counter-clockwise.

**ACIEL/AZZA/AZAZEL /AZAEL/ AZAZYL** is the name of the Luciferian power which holds great significance towards the cunning path. The name Aciel means "Black Sun" and relates to who "Has strengthened himself as God".

Arsiel is the demon of the bottomless pit of perhaps a Babylonian origin. Rabbis think that he is the first mighty angel to descend, who became Iblis or Diabolus. He is considered SATAN, who would not bow before the clay of Man as he was of Fire. It was Azazel who begets AZZA with Naamah, the sister of Cain, who was empowered and initiated as a Lilith Demoness. AZZA means "Strong One" and according to Witch Lore is the one who revealed the Empyrean Arcana to Solomon.

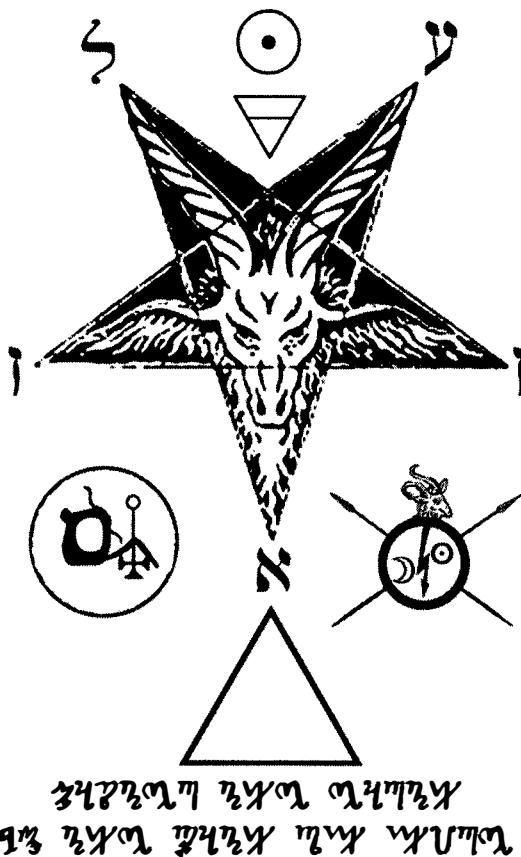
In addition, AZAZEL taught men how to craft the weapons of war, including knives and breastplates.

Aciel is the Chaldean Black Sun of the Underworld, a God who dwells in Darkness and is a Light himself. Aciel dwells in the Seventh Pit in the Underworld, the Angel of Gehenna. As the initiator of the path of Magick, Azazel instructs and encourages the strengthening of the Will and the Imagination as the vessels of the primal creative fire. This is the Luciferian gift. Azazel is presented as the Page of Wands in the Luciferian Tarot.

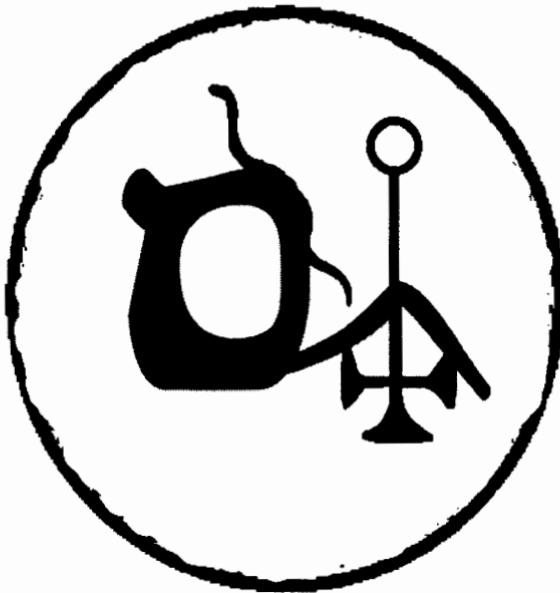
The Five of Pentacles from the Luciferian Tarot shows Azazel in dragon-demonic form entering Dudadel, an opening to this desert-abyss in where through struggle he may gain immortal strength and wisdom.

Azazel is a liberated and a shape-shifting Angel. In the Apocalypse of Abraham there is a tale of Abraham ascending into heaven on the back of a pigeon. As they flew upward an unclean bird appeared and urged Abraham not to go to the heavenly abode, else he be destroyed. The angel Jaoel cried out that Abraham belongs to heaven; Azazel chose earth as a dwelling place. The unclean bird is ungodliness, the spirit of the Adversary called Azazel.

Azazel was disliked in the Apocalypse of Abraham because he spread the secrets of heaven over the earth and rebelled against the mighty one, the Judeo-Christian "Jealous" or "God".



Azazyl/Azazel through the element of fire masters the earth through Will, Desire and Belief. This formula embodies Azazel with the power of the Sun, to live in the world accordingly.



## ASAEL

**ASAEL:** 'Made by God' would become "I create as God". This is a sigil of Asael as the "**creating God**". Asael instructed and illuminated along with Az to cause the other Angels of Chaos to become as flesh for a time upon earth and initiate the Daughters of Cain upon the arts of Magick and Sexual copulation. Obviously, humans already understood how to create children; the Black Flame caused them to have isolated consciousness and to have sexual interaction for pleasure rather than just procreation. Asael is considered often the same as Azael who is a deific mask of Azazel. In this form Asael (whose name means "whom God Strengthens") is considered one of the two fallen angels in the Zohar along with Aza. Aza may have connections with the name Az in Zoroastrian and Manichaean lore, representing concupiscence, lust and desired existence in consciousness.



## **SHEMYAZA**

**SEMJAZA/SHEMYAZA/AMEZYARAK** taught root cuttings, sorceries and enchantments; a Luciferian Witch Father and initiator. Shemyaza is also spelled "Shamhazai" and this Watcher is associated with Azael or Azazel. Shemyaza became enamored with a maiden named Istar; Shemyaza taught Istar the hidden name of God, or the Mindless Force of Power declared by the Jewish Encyclopedia as Shem ha-Meforash (Shemhamforash) which allowed Istar to ascend into the heavens.

Shemyaza is a very powerful Angel as he held a power with the knowledge of the Explicit Name of Creation, or God. This allowed him to ascend into the spirit world at will. In a legend associated with Shemyaza, his first human wife Ishtahar joined with this Fallen Seraph and through their Sexual Magick

(sources write of temptation) taught her the use of the word from which she ascended as a Goddess in the Heavens.

This magickal formula is a symbol of self-transformation and mastery. The abilities taught by the Watchers were embodied within humanity during our evolution, thus they are often considered symbolic.

After Istar, Shemyaza had another bride who had a son named Hiya (spelled also Ahiyah) who then was the father of Sihon and Og.

Shemyaza is found on the Knights OF Pentacles in the LUCIFERIAN TAROT and is symbolized as a man wearing a green robe, representing his knowledge of the earth, burning eyes and holding a knife (Athame) on his belt and holding roots with a pentacle shield.

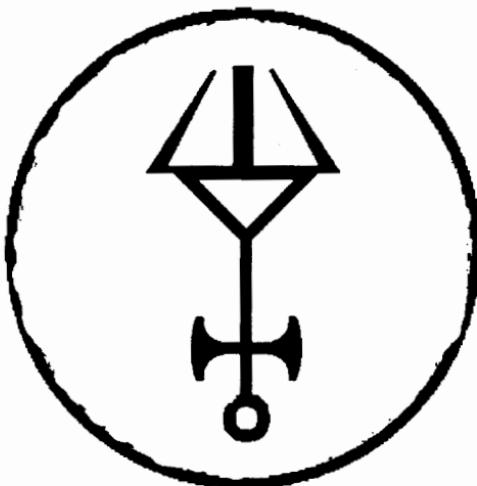
Shemyaza is also spelled Semiaza, Amezyarak, **Shamazyna** and other variants. Davidson<sup>49</sup> explains that his name is a combination of Shem (meaning the name) and Azza and was one of the leaders of Watchers who led them to manifest and seek the Daughters of Cain.

---

<sup>49</sup> Dictionary of Angels including the fallen angels by Gustav Davidson

# INVOCATION OF SHEMYAZA

Hail thou, Divinity shadowed  
Wise unto the ways of the Spirit and Earth  
Hail thou Abyssic Angel  
Who raised up the sword and scythe  
Wielding it against the Angels of Ignorance  
Shemyaza I conjure thee  
Angel of Wisdom  
I seek the wisdom of sorcery  
That by knowing ourselves shall we hold  
Our divine potential  
I invoke thee, Shemyaza  
Ascend through me  
That we may share the knowledge of this world  
Into the next  
That I shall listen to the words of self-deification  
As the fallen star I rise up to the heights  
With the word of a self-created God  
Shall I name and Ascend  
Like Ishtar before, yet upon earth is my throne  
SHEM-HA-MFOR-ASHE  
Divinity encircled, within my flesh!  
Sacred word of Shemyaza do I invoke!

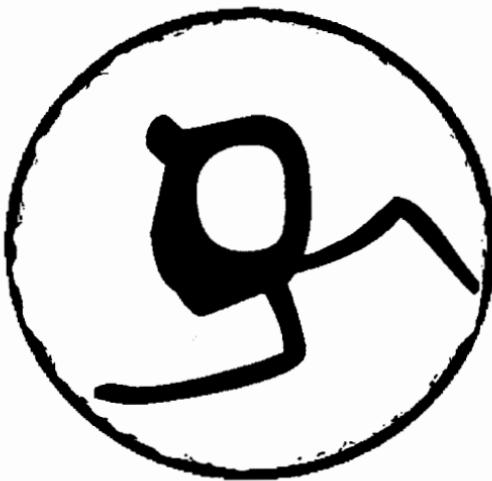


## KAZBIEL

**KAZBIEL/KASPIEL** is a powerful Fallen Angel who led by his own ambition and self-love was able to amass quite a lot of spiritual strength, enough to seek greater power **from the Archangel Michael himself.**

The name of Kasbeel or Biqa (meaning a "Good person") is the original name of this Watcher and was "The Chief of the Oath" which is Akae. Kazbiel may be credited in part with discovering the oath of the secret name of creation, HVHY or YHVH as the name of God, sought from Michael. When Kasbeel fell from heaven due to guiding other Watchers, he became Kazbiel which means "He who lies to God" and Kaspiel which is "Sorcery".

Kazbiel is thus a Fallen Angel of immense power, for his power resides in continual self-transformation and renewal, like the Serpent or "Lie". His instructions of sorcery and self-transforming your spiritual and mental being into a God are lead through your workings within this grimoire.



## ASBEEL

**ASBEEL** is an important watcher who awakened the other fallen angels and led them to defile their bodies with the daughters of Cain. The name Asbeel means "Deserter from God" and is a liberated Angel. Asbeel is the "Isolate God" who led the other Grigori from the path of blindness. Asbeel comes forth in the guise of a beautiful angel who is both strong and polished, much like a Greek or Roman statue. His eyes behold brilliance yet also a fire of lust in which the Nephilimic Magickian working inherits.

Asbeel may be invoked with a chosen mate by a focusing, in specific, to a sex magick working to embody self-empowerment, love and the balanced journey of both as children of the Adversary.

The significance of evoking the spirit of Asbeel is to both stir and invoke the spirit of self-creation and love without the pangs of guilt in which traditional society today brings. Often sex and love are regarded with distrust and a type of hidden shame

associated. This is the result of Judeo-Christian influence in the world. It poisoned the Roman Empire, it crippled humanity with the vile Nazerene-control teachings and at the very foundation embodies hate. Sex and Love, when practiced with balance, honesty, and the care of resolve it is creative and empowering to self-love unto both partners. The teachings of Asbeel are equally destructive and creative. If you join to flesh then the perspective of equality among partners should be considered. This is the nature of the Watchers; such fallen angels offered the Black Flame of Wisdom and Spirit to humanity – through Woman.

In Manichaean lore, Az, the demoness of Lust and Devourment is none other than Lilith, the Queen of Daemonic nightside witchcraft and sorcery. She wears many masks yet also one of beauty in the guise of Diana, Hecate and others. Az resides in the bodies of all humanity; she is our mother. The Watchers were instructed by her on this art. Asbeel being the first instructed beyond the Father of Serpents, the First God Samael or Azazel.

Light a simple candle (Red) and recite using the image of your desire. If your partner is with you, partaking both should focus on the words and desire brought forth by each.

The unity of working may be useful in curses of destruction against another; the energy of the couple is turned towards the image of the intended target.

“Thou art the serpent of the garden,  
Who illuminates me to the Blackened Fire of Lust  
Awaken us, we pray to love ourselves in strength and power  
O ancient spirit, hear our calls”



**The Angels descended, by all elements shall inspire the world to lofty heights.**



## TABAET

**TABAET** – The Serpent, the primal force of motivation and chaos from which order emerges. Tabaet is a bringer of wisdom, who illuminates those who may have the courage to see it. In Enoch the serpent is related to fallen angels or daemons, specifically those who taught humans the arts akin to their talents. In Enoch there is a specific reference to Tabaet “*The name of the fifth is Kasyade; he discovered to the sons of men every wicked stroke of spirits and demons,....the stroke which is given in midday by the offspring of the serpent, the name of which is Tabaet*”<sup>50</sup> Tabaet may be invoked to be an inspired guide of both cursing or inspiring the obtainment of knowledge. Most likely, Black

---

<sup>50</sup> George Barton in his excellent essay “Tiamat” wrote that this fallen angel is most likely related to Tiamat, thus bringing a closer connection to the fallen angel and the dragon-serpent of Babylonian mythology.

Adepts seek out Tabaet in a union of joining the subconscious. Tabaet relates also to "male" and "strong" which shows the indication of the offspring of the Serpent, such as Cain or the Nephilim, being strong of mind and flesh.

JEQON/JEKON led astray  
and infernal knowledge  
Azazel and Semjaza in a  
of Wisdom with the other  
whose name is from "Ye"  
lust towards the daughter  
appears as the King of  
enthroned with great  
Angelick Craft with white  
the Black Flame.

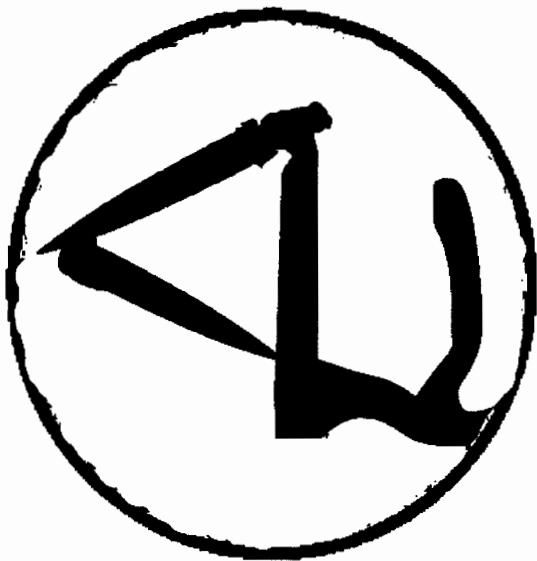
Invoking Jeqon is a power  
to new levels of thinking  
feel inclined to undertake  
Black Adept you must understand  
ahead" for you, thus you  
will build safeguards in  
picture" of the workings



## JEQON

**JEQON/JEKON** led astray the sons of god. That is, by wisdom and infernal knowledge Jeqon along with Asbeel assisted Azazel and Semjaza in awakening and sharing the Black Flame of Wisdom with the other Watchers or "Sons of God". Jeqon, whose name is from "Yeqon" which means "inciter", inspired lust towards the daughters of Cain, or mortal women. Jeqon appears as the King of Wands in the "Luciferian Tarot", enthroned with great wings, holding the Wand-fetish of Angelick Craft with white eyes and the Ajna-Chakra beholding the Black Flame.

Invoking Jeqon is a powerful working as you will be instructed to new levels of thinking. Be cautious as to any risks you may feel inclined to undertake, for Jeqon inspires such still. As a Black Adept you must understand spirits do not always "think ahead" for you, thus your training and practice as a Luciferian will build safeguards in discipline and Will to view the "bigger picture" of the workings.



## EXAEL

**EXAEL** A Grigori Who, according to Enoch, "*taught men how to fabricate engines of war, works in silver and gold, the uses of gems and perfumes.*" According to the Dictionnaire Infernal: The Engines of War, along with a range of weapons of the ancient world from the repeating ballista to bow and arrow are from Exael. Exael is similar in nature to Azazel. The engines of war within a modern perspective (or from the perspective of a young military man) may be the study and understanding of how firearms, explosives and other type weapons may work, or firearms in the possession of a gun collector. Exael is an Angel of material construction, craftsman intelligence.



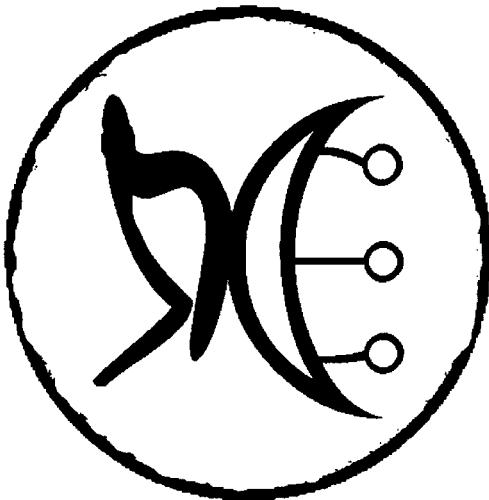
## **ANANEL**

**ANANEL** taught hidden knowledge. Compare to the Enochian name of ANANAEL which means 'Wisdom'. Ananel is one of the Leaders of the Fallen Angels of Watchers who descended to the Temple of Mount Hermon and began teaching their divine arte of witchcraft. In traditional lore Ananel is considered one of the Seven Angels of Creation, who is a Chief of Principalities. In Isaiah 26.2 he gains the position of guiding kings and kingdoms as well as the course of the Moon.

Ananel is called "The Prince of Astral Light" in the "Conjuration of the Four" in Levi's Transcendental Magic along with Samael, the Angel of Volcanos<sup>51</sup>, Anael is mentioned as one of the great Seven Great Archangels in the Hebraic adaptations of Levi's works.

---

<sup>51</sup> Related to Mars and the Fire Element.



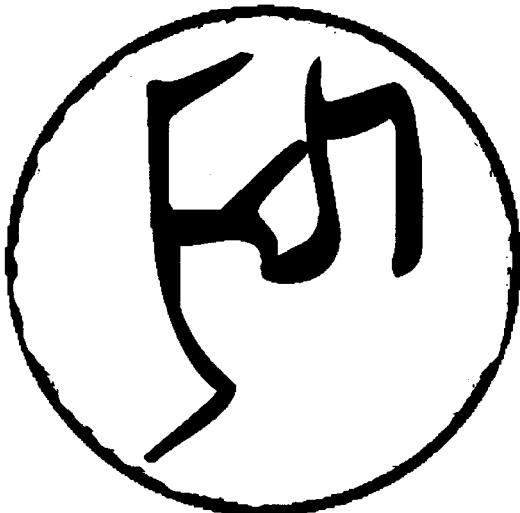
## SARIEL

**SARIEL/ARAZYAEL/ARAZJAL/ATRIEL/ARAZIEL** “My Moon is God”. Sariel taught the course of the moon and the nature of emotion and sorcery. In Watcher lore it may have been Sariel/Araziel who instructed the art of witchcraft to the Goddess Hecate. Working with intuitive and lunar rites and centering your magick based on the moon is essential with Sariel.

Araziel also is associated with the Bull or Taurus along with Bagdal in relation to the Zodiac in Levi's Transcendental Magic. Sariel is the Knight of Cups in the “Luciferian Tarot” and appears as a dream-vision, an Angel floating in front of the Moon spilling forth a cup. His eyes and robes are white, yet he has a slightly sinister and pale visage.

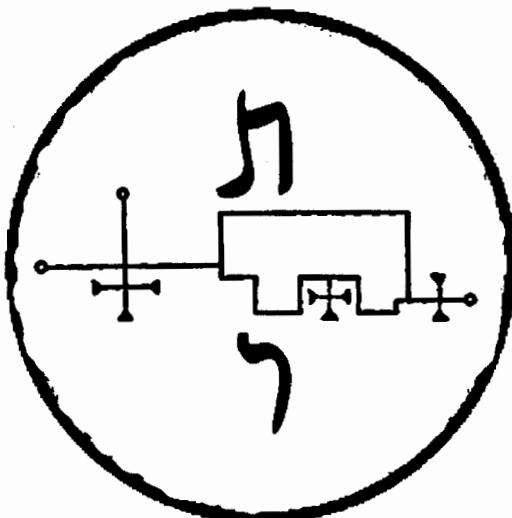
## INVOCATION OF SARIEL

Unto the Waters and Course of the Moon  
Let thy brilliance cast down shadow in my path  
That my eyes are opened before my desire  
That is shadow I am nourished  
Illuminated by the Moon and the powers of the dream  
By its brightest aspect I invoke thee Angel Sariel  
Who awakens those who seek to the Goddess  
Who teaches the powers and wisdom of instinct and dream  
Hail thou, Sariel O blue robed Angel who offers a cup  
Who shall hearken to the howlings of Lilitu  
Who embraces the lunar splendor of Diana and Cybele  
Thou Sariel, who initiates Witch and Sorcerous Spirit  
Who is a father of Nephilim  
Instruct me in the ways of your arte  
By the Empyrean and Infernal, of Heaven and Hell  
By the Brilliance and Somber Splendor of Darkness  
I invoke thee Sariel, bring me the wisdom in which I seek  
So it shall be



## SIMAPESIEL

**SIMSIEL/SIMAPESIEL** is the Angel in charge of the day, thus his power resides in mundane activity and the results from your **ability to advance** in the world. Simapesiel appears as a tall **male figure** with brown hair, dark gray eyes and medium **complexion**. His robes appear to be an off-white and he is **winged**. His aura is a burning light which has a sinister-crimson hue about it. In the right hand of Simapesiel he holds a serpent, which is green and black, his left hand is empty. Simapesiel can guide you through your day to achieve goals. His methods are to offer an inner voice towards the proper things to say, gestures to make and what to do that will ensure your improvement based on your desires daily. If you work with Simapesiel, make an offering of Sandlewood or Myrrh in the early morning with the invocation and charge of purpose. Keep the sigil on your person all day. At the end of the day, offer thanks and some incense to Simapesiel for manifesting through you.

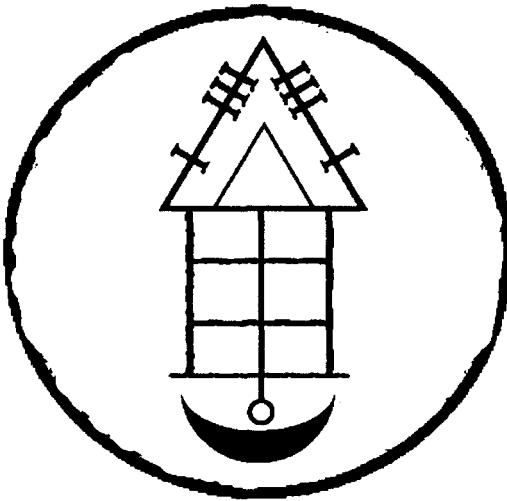


## TUR'EL

TUR'EL is a leader of the Fallen Angels, his name meaning "rock of god" which implies his iron will upon what is desired. The Adept wishing to invoke Tur'el would do so in order to see something through to the end. This may involve overseeing a large project, going through a major initiatory challenge such as a hiking or potentially dangerous exploration trip, overcoming the urge for drugs/alcohol or something along these lines. Tur'el is shown in the Secret Grimoire of Turiel and appears as a messenger of Jupiter along with Babiela and Conieh. The Judeo-Christian evocations in that grimoire bind and command Turiel/Tur'el to come forth as messenger and to serve the Adept for the rest of his/her physical life. Dispel the Christian sickness and desire to cause servitude to the Fallen Angels, seek them in the calls here with mutual respect.

Jupiter is the planet which is attributed to Marduk /Zeus /Poseidon /Adad /Ba'al Berit /Athena and such conquering Gods/Goddesses.

Tur'el appears as a blue or lilac robed figure that is joyful and uplifting, he wears a crown of Oak-leaves like the Gods of Old. His power is great and his temperament will have slight flashes of seeming violence as you describe your specific challenge or ailment. Often you may visualize an Eagle striking something symbolizing your challenge, a lightning bolt flashing down or something similar. Pronounce your charge and keep the sigil with you, meditating upon it several times a day to overcome your challenges especially in moments of weakness. Thank Tur'el daily for moving through your mind and body. When the task has been completed, offer the incense Saffron before and as thanks to Tur'el upon achieving the result you desire.



## USIEL

*Fallen Angel of Slaughter and War*

**USIEL** “Strength of God” would become “Strength as God”. Usiel is one of the Fallen Angels who fathered Giants or Nephilim. In the grimoire tradition, Usiel is a King of the North West. Under the Unholy Sephiroth of Geburah, Asmodeus and Golohab hold the Burning or Daemons of Black Flame. Usiel is the cortex of this sphere and holds much power in terms of blind strength and force relating to fire.

Usiel appears as a red armored or robed figure, similar to a Roman soldier yet covered in the blood of slaughter. Usiel holds a sword burning with the Blackened Fire of the Watchers; it appears as a purple hue when striking. Usiel speaks in a calm, articulate voice yet has a burning about his essence, nervous with surging power.

Usiel is called upon in conflict or in a contest against another. Visualize Usiel striking down your opponent or challenger and keep his sigil on you during your working and after to achieve your result. Focus upon it several times a day, before and after any confrontation. Usiel is motion, violent movement yet with

calculated precision. Do not mistake burning power for blind weakness. In exercise and workout functions, Usiel provides clear and powerful vision towards your immediate goals through focus.

Burn dragonsblood, peppermint or Asafoetida as his incense.



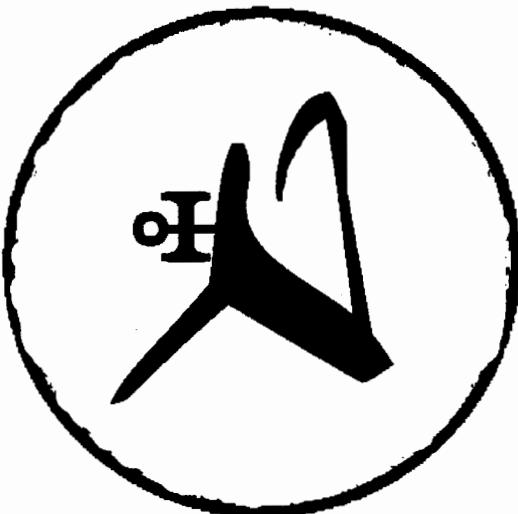
## **ARAQIEL**

**ARAQIEL/SARAQA-EL/ARAKIEL** instructed humanity about the signs of the earth. Araqiel is a name which relates one who holds dominion over the Earth. A form or astral image of Araqiel can be a green robed figure with the head of a roaring Lion, seeking the flesh of prey. Araqiel is a Fallen Angel which may give guidance and insight into achieving a meaningful station to your life.

Araqiel instructs and provides insight into the nature of the world. Working with Araqiel is often joyous, for as well as a ravening lion he also bears a form of an older man with a gray and white beard. His eyes are a dark green or hazel in this form. Take the sigil of Araqiel into the woods or a place less populated with people. Listen to the birds, the wind, watch the waters and you will begin to hear Araqiel bestow knowledge upon you. As an Adept, you must seek to understand what is being imparted to you. Keeping the Sigil with you, call forth

Araqiel in seeking a particular knowledge of the land or something in relation to the earth. This may be in the form of simple farming or planting herbs or even trees. You may also seek the renewal of growth and then seek Araqiel as the devouring lion in the hunt. Araqiel is an instructor by steps. You will first find answers to your questions in nature, and then in the populated world you way learn the ways of the earth in achieving your desires accordingly.

For the incense of Earth burn patchouli, mugwort and cypress.

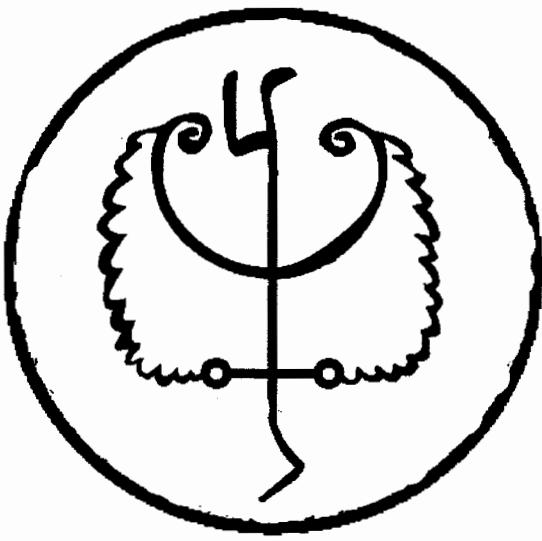


## AGNI-EL

**AGNI-EL/AGNIEL** Who taught of the enchantment of roots/herbs and the secrets of Sorcery and conjuration. Agniel is a Fallen Angel of the second Palace of Darkness in the Qlippoth, being Chesed and related to Jupiter. Agniel holds power over the Gagh Shekelah, the Disturbing Ones who appear as black cat-headed giants, shades of the Nephilim who exist in the sphere of Chesed.

Agniel appears as a calm man robed in light blue, winged with a gray aura. His hair is dark and eyes pitch black. Agniel knows the way of using herbs and the spirits of the earth in magickal workings. Consult Agniel in specific herbal workings for health, success or general sorcerous knowledge pertaining to the path of the Green Earth.

If seeking Agniel in workings of necromancy, using bone dust and other elements of the charnal pit or graveyard will also produce success in your workings, for Agniel is balanced in his ability to attend both rituals of the Green and Black Earth.



## TAMIEL

**TAMIEL**, a name meaning “Perfection of God” and from a Luciferian context “Perfection as God”. Tamiel is called the **Angel of the Deep** and is a Fallen Angel residing in the darkness of water and may be approached on the Night Air. Tamiel is called by the Moon when the Moon is Dark and New. Invoke Tamiel to seek self-excellence and the clarity needed to progress towards a solution to your self-perceived flaws.

Tamiel rises upward from dark places and deep water as an Angel with white hair and silver robes, his wings are black like a raven or crow. One hand terminates into a black serpent which is slightly larger than normal snakes, its head as large as a medium sized dog. The other hand of Tamiel is a mirror which shines a blue and silver light from it when he turns it toward you. His voice is deep and very masculine. He will bring you feelings of disturbance, almost a surreal host of images.

Tamiel may appear from the waters as a black raven however he will take Angelick form when you request. His voice like other Watchers, may echo both their native and ancient language as well as the tongue you are accustomed with.

Tamiel holds the power over water and dreams, and may guide you when holding this sigil – either at a place of water or dreaming at night. Place his sigil under your pillow or bed; light a black and silver candle with a simple request. Offer Tamiel Jasmine or Wintergreen incense.



## **ANMA-EL**

**ANMA-EL** Who had made a sexual pact with a woman to reveal the Secret Names of God. This could be a Daimon who taught the art of the serpent and sex magick. Anmael is associated with Shemyaza as a Fallen Angel which taught Istahar the ability to "Ascend to Raqia" or to the firmament. Anmael is one of the leaders of the Fallen Angels who instructs the method of achieving divine consciousness through the union of man and woman. Invoking Anmael and then preparing a practice of sexual magick with your partner would be an ideal way of working with Anmael.

Anmael appears as a center of light, much like a light in which a flame from a candle gives off, with little manifested form. The Black Adept invokes Anmael with the sigil and keeps near before any workings with the partner. If practicing Kundalini Yoga and then Tantra, you will find significant insight with this Watcher.

When the rite has concluded, you may thank Anmael and when working again, invoke this Angel again with the Sigil.



## DANJAL

**DANJAL/DAN'EL** is one of the Fallen Angels who descended with the other Watchers to take flesh for a temporary time on earth. Danjal or Dan'el appears as a tan robed man with a graying beard and brown eyes. Danjal's office is to know logic and the application of law, centering around the community in which you live. Invoking Danjal to seek better understanding how to maneuver a legal situation is really the purpose for this Watcher. Invoke and keep sigil on you during research or if in court.



## BATAREL

**BATAREL/BADARIEL/BATARJAL/METAREL/BATARIEL** is a Fallen Angel who is found in the Sage of the Pyramids and the Book of Black Magic by Arthur Waite. The sigil of Batarel reproduced from the Sage of the Pyramids is found here. Batarel descended to Mount Herman along with the other Watchers and took the oath to take flesh and invigorate the world with the Black Flame. Batarel at the time of the flood went forth into the spirit world and still exists in the realm of shades. His sigil grants the power to discover the most hidden secrets. In working with Batarel, this Fallen Angel is a precursor for the Azal'ucel or Daemon of the Black Adept. This Watcher enables the magickian to gain secret wisdom of those around the world. You may place the talisman next to your ear, you may use a crystal or a ring with your left hand and recite "Nitraise, Radou, Sunandam!" The voice will grant you wisdom toward what your mind is seeking. This is best used in reference to working with your Daemon or Angelick Guide.

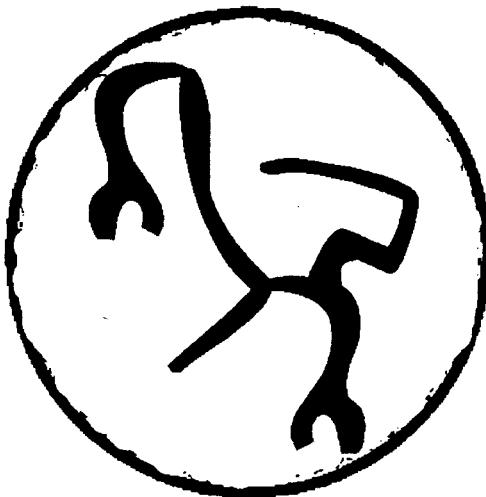


## **SHAMSIEL**

**SHAMSIEL** taught the signs of the Sun. Representing the creative power of the Sun; Shamsiel is meaningful in instructing through creativity, strength and wisdom through achievement and action. Glory and power are found in the gaze of Shamsiel, who may in turn instruct the Adept in the art of Magick and ascending through visualized mantras, or chanting while focusing on the symbolic act. Shamsiel is best to be invoked at noon, when the Sun is at its highest point. Incense attributed to the Sun such as cinnamon may be burnt as offering.

## **INVOCATION OF SHAMSIEL**

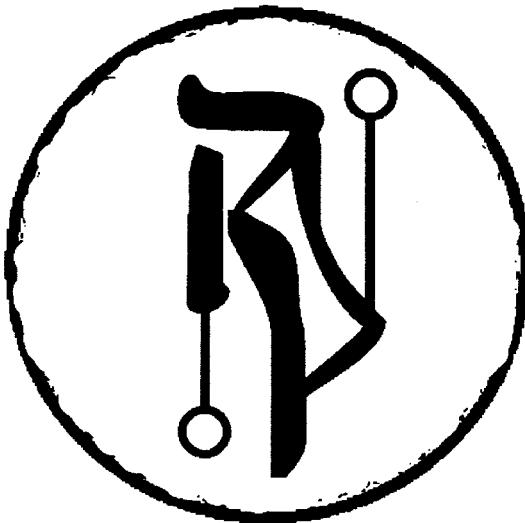
The fire of heaven is found within  
That gift given long ago by those sleeping in darkness  
I invoke thee by Aciel, the Angel of the Black Sun  
I conjure and invoke thee Shamsiel  
Thou Angel of the Sun  
Whose knowledge is the growth and illumination  
Of humanity  
Yet also the power of destruction  
By the Lion-Serpent who illuminated thee  
May my path be undefiled  
Rise up in me Shamsiel!



## KOKABEL

**KOKABEL/KOCHAB/KOKBIEL** taught the course of constellations, of the stars and the heavens. Kokabel is a Mighty Angel who is considered a Prince and according to later Angelic lore commands 365,000 spirits. The name of Kokabel means "The Star of God" and from a Luciferian perspective the name would represent that like the Thelemic-Luciferian doctrine, Kokabel is the "God being the Star".

Kokabel as the fallen angel resides in the world of shades. From the times of ancient Egypt he instructed the Priests, in addition to the course of the constellations, their meaning and how they may be used to gain insight and knowledge. In ancient Babylon Kokabel instructed the ancient Babylonians and Assyrians on the art of constellations. This fallen angel inspires the Astrologers and those working with Tarot. He bestows the wisdom of Qlippoth and the planetary associations of each.



## EZEQUEEL

**EZEQUEEL/NUPAEL/NEQAEL/EZEEQAEEL** is a powerful Fallen Angel who taught the knowledge of the clouds. According to "The Legends of the Jews" Ezeqeel instructed on the "*augury from the clouds*"<sup>52</sup>" and indicates his talents are many in this area. Augury is the art of divination and presents Ezeqeel with several levels of talent in this art. Firstly, he is able to teach how the weather may be tied to emotions, how to use it with the exterior interaction. For instance, if it is a cloudy and dark day, sorceries aimed at accomplish something with the help of darkened spirits will no doubt aid in the process, while on a sun filled day working with Angels or Spirits of Victory such as Zeus, Apollo or even Shemyaza is beneficial.

Ezeqeel also assists in the mastering of emotions; he appears in blue-black robes riding in a darkened storm cloud and

---

<sup>52</sup> Book of Enoch

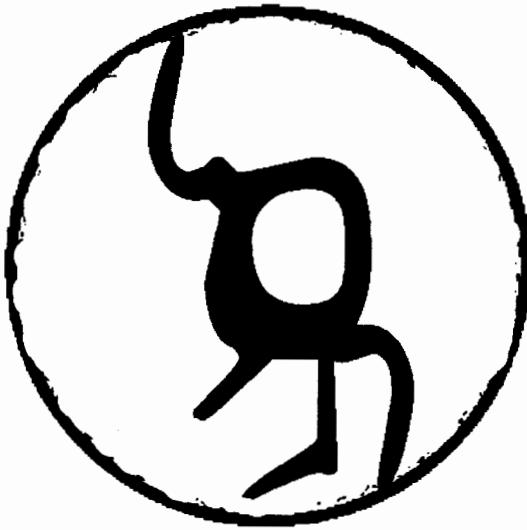
is the Knight of Swords in the “Luciferian Tarot”. Ezeqeel instructs on the art of astral projection as well.



## **BARAQIJAL**

**BARAQIJAL** taught astrology. Baraqijal is thought to be the same as Barakiel whose name means "Lightning of God". Baraqijal descended from heaven to take a wife of the flesh. Baraqijal is a power Fallen Angel who is able to instruct those seeking him in the art of astrology. Baraqijal if compared to Goetic sorcery would seem to command Stolas, Alloces, Andrealpus, Morax and Furcas among others, as their office is to instruct on astronomy.

Baraqijal appears as a man cloaked in purple with a turban like a medieval appearing Arabic man, of middle age. Like other angels, he will adopt the language that the Adepts seeks. His eyes burn with fire and many answers you seek appear after lightning bolts in your mind.



## **ARMAROS**

**ARMAROS/PHARMAROS/ABAROS** taught sorcery and the resolving of spells and enchantments. Descending as a leader among the Fallen Angels, Armaros was said to take human form and instruct humans on the art of resolving enchantments and spells. In the Goetia, Barbatos is similar to Armaros and may be a distant corruption of the name.



## GADREEL

**GADREEL** taught men the blows of death, a very significant Watcher in that he along with Azazel instructed humans on the art of creating weapons, of forging and then applying tactics in battle. Gadreel also assisted in tempting Eve with the insight and illumination of the Black Flame. Gadreel is from the Aramaic Gadriel meaning "God is my Helper", thus from a Luciferian perspective Gadreel wields the power of creation and destruction.

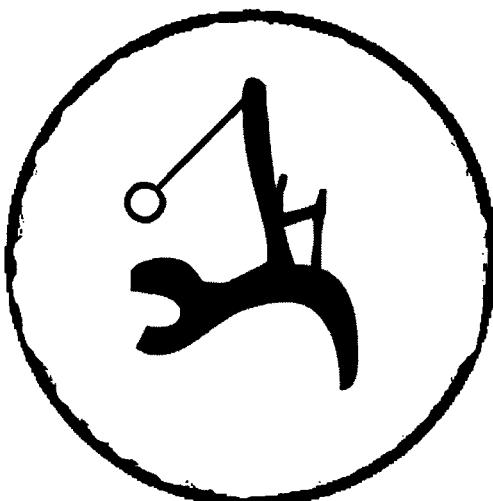
Gadreel manifests as a dark fallen angel who wears Roman and Greek armor: he holds a shield and sword and from the blade burns an inverted pentagram. He is a powerful Angel of authority and speaks with clear, calm, yet a stern voice. Gadreel speaks slowly and will instruct you on strategy and tactics. If in the Military, invoking Gadreel before classes and training will assist your work. If in another service or seeking to learn the art of weapons, Gadreel will assist in the process as well by allowing the brain to increase comprehension potential.



## KASDEJA

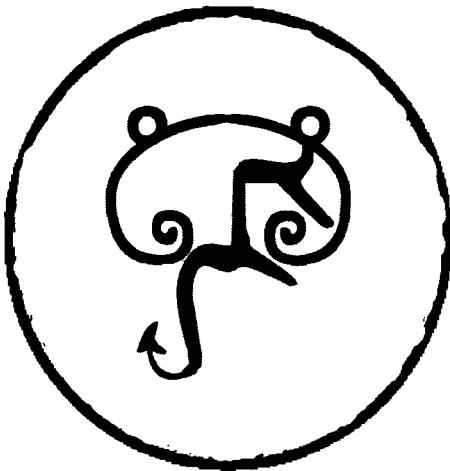
**KASDAYE/KASDEJA** Taught women how to abort unborn children. The spirit Kasdaye is not necessarily a destructive Angel, rather his knowledge is the herbs and activities of abortion for women who are unable or unwilling to bear and care for children. Kasdaye was considered a demonic type of angel, being the cruellest among the angels of the time period in which the Watcher lore was written down.

The Smiting of Spirits and Angels as well as the secrets of their strengths. Kasdeja is also knowledgable concerning the practice of performing abortions and removing embryos from the womb. Kasdeja is a powerful Fallen Angel who is able to control a wide variety of daemonic sorceries. Kasdeja appears as an Angel in white flowing robes with gray wings, much like a large bird. His eyes are a deep blue and his languages are many. Kasdeja whispers to the woman to encourage miscarriage or abortion if it is a desire she already has. A sorcerer may call Kasdeja to conduct his work in the ear of the female.



## JETREL

**JETREL/KASHDEJAN** Taught the curing of diseases including those of the mind. Jetrel is a powerful angel who appears in a light green robe with an aura of light blue. Jetrel has a sinister aspect; however, he is not quick to demonstrate this. If you are afflicted with an illness or phobia, calling Jetrel/Kashdejan will be an excellent support in addition to your professional health advice and treatment. Hold the Sigil of Jetrel and focus on it when you are having problems, it will decrease feelings associated with your illness.



## RAMEEL

Rameel is a leader of the Apostate Angels, his fall was with the others to manifest into flesh upon earth. Rameel is called for the purpose of logic, philosophy and belief in the self. Rameel speaks of not needing a God separate from the self, that we may find our own inner light if we but seek it. Rameel appears in a toad form and also as a green serpent. If requested or visualized, Rameel will appear as a middle-aged man who is dressed in a robed style of deep blue in medieval times with a tunic and hat. His face is bearded and his eyes burn with fire. You may also seek to acquire visions through divination with Rameel using Tarot or other methods.



## PENEMUE

**PENEMUE/PENEMUEL** Who taught the art of writing "*although through this many went astray until this day, for Men were not created for such a purpose to confirm their good intentions with pen and ink*<sup>53</sup>." This is the Patron Daimon of the Grimoire, of the book which inspires and instructs. The art of writing, composing poetry and being able to express the self artistically will enable the Black Adept to new levels of manifesting the Fallen Angels upon the earth further. Penemue appears as an Angel whose wings are rather dark and bat-like; his face twists between an angel and draconian-beast. Penemue inspires higher intellect, creativity and artistic expression.

---

<sup>53</sup> Book of Enoch

# THE BLACK SUN

Aciel as being the Guardian of the Abyss, the Black Sun<sup>54</sup>, it is imperative to consider that this angel is of chaos, that ancient form of the Adversary from nearly forgotten Babylonian lore. Let us understand the very nature of the Black Sun. The concept of the Sun as the great creator and nurturing power of life is by all means acceptable; this is one aspect of Azazel and Shemyaza, holding the power of this light. Just as Samael is an Angel of the Sun there is also the devouring power of the Sun. Flies and the power of death are beholden to the powers of the Sun as well. All in all you may witness balance as is within all other things. The Black Sun is the Night-vision of the imagination, the very heart and mind from which ideas and the desire to make such manifest. The Black Sun is the Night-born fantasy and dream-born flight of the mind liberated from the fleshly confines of the body.

The invocation of the Black Sun is the nightside calling of the shadow-form of the magickian. It should be viewed as an Opening ritual for working with the primordial deific masks of the Nephilim or Watchers.

Use the Magick Circle of the Black Sun to command your desires as a God to manifest! The very names of the Angels surrounding the circle are reversed against the traditional concepts of Magick. As it means to ascend, it is equally to descend and retain a systematic approach to balance.

---

<sup>54</sup> Algol or the Adversarial Star of Chaos

# INVOCATION OF THE BLACK SUN

*Burn a single black candle in front of the sigil of Algol.*

In the name of that which burns with unnatural light

In the name of that which hath fallen into the darkened abyss

In the name of that which arises in might

In the name of that Archon who dwells in darkness

That Archon who holds the power of blinding light within

Cloaked in darkness, bathed in the blood of its enemies

From the seven pits of the underworld, ARISE!

From the depths of the Abyss, ACIEL!

Come forth burning one, who is clothed in the beasts

Of prey!

Arise O Lord of Night and Dawn, of Midday and Twilight!

ACIEL, O angel of Gehenna arise!

Hail thou whom the worms serve!

Who welcomes those slain and to those who hold the offering  
cup of life high!

Whose eyes burn as blackened pits of the abyssic ocean!

Whose head is as fire and blackened smoke!

Whose arms hold iron and copper, who strikes with passion!

Whose teeth are cruel and sharp as the beast of prey!

O' thou Azazel

Fire bringer, illuminator!

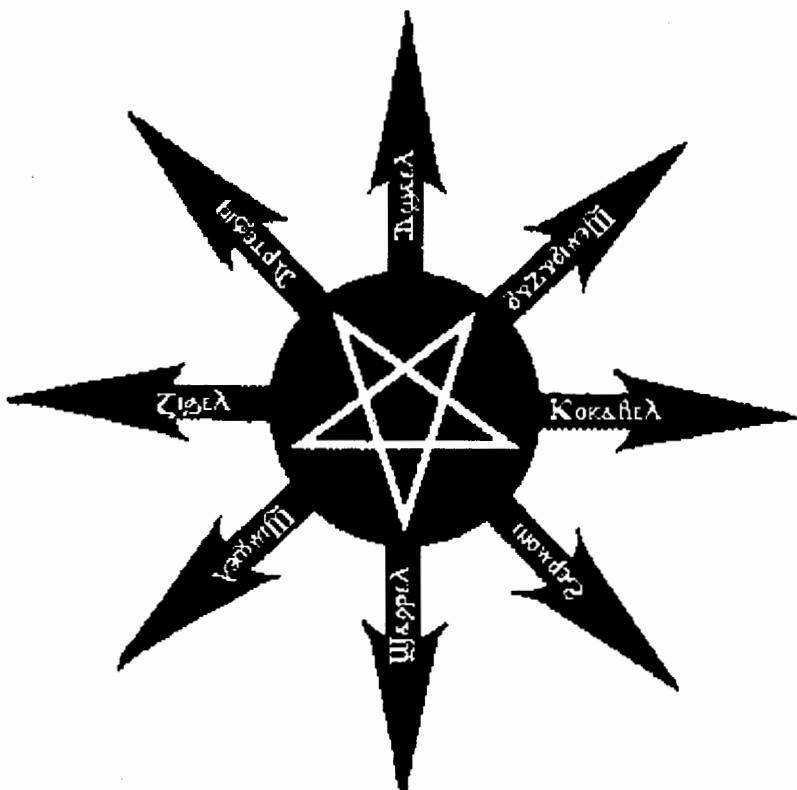
Ascend from the darkness and illuminate my being

With Blackend Light!

Azazel-Aciel, thou infernal and empyrean

Thou God of this World!  
Instinct is my guide, unhallowed is my name!  
I am the power above and below!  
So it is done!  
With one hand I bring Torture to become!  
With one hand I bring Darkness to encircle!  
By the 8 rayed powers of Chaos I call to thee!

## THE NEPHILIMIC BLACK SUN



The Eight Angels of Forbidden Knowledge led by Asael or Azazel is presented here in a model formulated by the Algol or Black Sun Chaos Sphere. The Black Adept who seeks initiation with the Cult of Nephilim may seek the Watchers in this model.

Each name, Coptic in writing represents a specific type of deific power or mask for each ray of chaos.

**AR'TEQIF:** Magick of the Earth, natural laws and Luciferian spirit.

**ASAEL (Azazel or a derivative thereof):** Who teaches metal working, weapons of war and the painting of the face, female seduction.

**HERMONI:** The breaking of Spells, magick and sorcery.

**KOKAB'EL:** Constellations and the stars.

**SAHR'EL:** The Path of the Moon, the sorceries and witchcraft associated with water and the moon. The Luciferian spirit of dreams and inspiration.

**SEMIHAZAH (Shemyaza):** Wisdom of Spell Binding, Cutting of Roots and Earthen Sorcery and Wise-craft.

**SIMS'EL:** The Nature of the Sun, growth and conscious strength building either of mind or body.

**ZIQ'EL:** The Fire-balls and the legends of sorcerers calling down fire from the sky. This relates to the wisdom fallen from the sky as omen, initiatic knowledge and perception.

The Black Adept or Nephilimic Witch may seek the Watchers and their Luciferian guidance by this work of focus based on the specific work. For example, the Watcher or Deific Mask of Sahr'el may be sought by the moon cycle, for works of inspiration and emotion invoke during the cycle of Dark Moon to Full Moon, for works of sexuality, dream haunting or seeking forbidden or unconscious knowledge invoke from the Full Moon to the Dark Moon.

Working with the Eight Angels of Chaos will provide a powerful initiatory stream of knowledge; you will feel as if your HGA (Holy Guardian Angel or Azal'ucel) will be given inspiration or energy from the Watchers.

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Levi, Eliphas - Transcendental Magic translated by A.E. Waite
- Sumeria. Labat, René. *Manuel d'épigraphie akkadienne: Signes, Syllabaire, Idéogrammes.*
- Davidson, Gustav – A Dictionary of Angels
- Garnier, J. - The Worship of the Dead, Harvard University
- Pinches, Theophilus G. -The Religion of Babylonia and Assyria, London
- Reed, Annette Yoshiko - Fallen Angels and the History of Judaism and Christianity – The Reception of Enochic Literature Cambridge
- Morfill, W.R. - The Book of the Secrets of Enoch Oxford 1896
- Bamberger, Bernard J. – Fallen Angels, Soldiers of Satan's Realm

# **Appendix: Legacies of the Left Hand (Further Reading)**

## **Ancient, Mythological**

### **Theoretical**

The Egyptian Book of the Dead by E.A. Wallis Budge

Egyptian Magic by E.A. Wallis Budge

World Mythology by Larousse

Demonology and Devil Lore Pt. 1 & 2 by M.D. Conway

The Nag Hammadi Library

The Dawn and Twilight of Zoroastrianism by R.C. Zaehner

The Magi by R.C. Zaehner

Zurvan: A Zoroastrian Dilemma by R.C. Zaehner

Chaldean Magic by Francois Lenormant

The Treasures of Darkness by Thorkild Jakobsen

The Devil by Jeffrey Burton Russell

The Prince of Darkness by Jeffrey Burton Russell

Lucifer by Jeffrey Burton Russell

Paradise Lost by Milton

Fallen Angels – Soldiers of Satan's Realm by Bernard Bamberger

## **Classical, Traditional, Modern, the Bleeding Edge**

### **Practical**

Leadership Secrets of Attila the Hun by Wess Roberts, PhD

Sun Tzu – the Art of War

48 Laws of Power by Robert Greene  
The 33 Strategies of War by Robert Greene  
The Art of Seduction by Robert Greene  
The Antichrist by Friedrich Nietzsche  
The Prince by Machiavelli  
The Lucifer Principle by Howard Bloom

## Diabolical

### Philosophical

THE BIBLE OF THE ADVERSARY by Michael W. Ford  
LUCIFERIAN WITCHCRAFT by Michael W. Ford  
SATANIC MAGICK: A Paradigm of Therion by Michael W. Ford  
GATES OF DOZAK: Primal Sorcery by Michael W. Ford  
BOOK OF THE WITCH MOON by Michael W. Ford  
THE FIRST BOOK OF LUCIFERIAN TAROT by Michael W. Ford  
LUCIFERIAN TAROT by Michael W. Ford  
LUCIFERIAN GOETIA: A Book of Howling by Michael W. Ford  
ADAMU: Luciferian Sex Magick by Michael W. Ford  
LIBER HVHI: Magick of the Adversary by Michael W. Ford  
AKHKHARU – VAMPYRE MAGICK by Michael W. Ford  
RITES OF THE ANTICHRIST: Art of Spiritual Lawlessness by Michael W. Ford  
MAGICK OF THE ANCIENT GODS: Chthonic Paganism & the Left Hand Path by Michael W. Ford  
SCALES OF THE BLACK SERPENT: Basic Qliphothic Magick by Michael W. Ford  
The Satanic Bible by Anton Szandor LaVey

The Satanic Rituals by Anton Szandor LaVey  
The Satanic Witch by Anton Szandor LaVey  
Magick in Theory and Practice by Aleister Crowley  
The Vision and the Voice by Aleister Crowley  
Nightside of Eden by Kenneth Grant  
Hecate's Fountain by Kenneth Grant  
Cults of the Shadow by Kenneth Grant  
Hidden Lore by Kenneth and Steffi Grant  
Zos Speaks by Kenneth and Steffi Grant  
Images and Oracles of Austin Osman Spare by Kenneth Grant  
The Magical Record of the Beast 666 by Aleister Crowley, edited by Kenneth Grant  
The Book of Thoth by Aleister Crowley  
The Psychopath's Bible by Christopher Hyatt, PhD  
The Sufis by Idries Shah  
Ecstasies: Deciphering the Witches Sabbat by Carlos Ginzburg  
Nightbattles by Carlos Ginzburg  
Mastering Witchcraft by Paul Huson  
Demons of the Flesh: Sex Magick by Nikolas and Zeena Schreck  
Chaos and Sorcery by Nick Hall  
Liber Null and Psychonaut by Peter J. Carroll  
The Infernal Texts NOX and Liber Koth by Stephen Sennitt  
The Black Book of Satan I,II and III by Order of Nine Angles  
NAOS by ONA  
The Sinister Tarot by Christos Beest  
Lords of the Left-Hand Path by Stephen E. Flowers  
Practical Sigil Magic- book By Frater U.D  
WITCHA: A Book of Cunning by Nathaniel Harris

---

The Black Arts by Richard Cavendish

The Book of Pleasure by Austin Osman Spare

Fire and Ice by Stephen E. Flowers

Hermetic Magic by Stephen E. Flowers

The Infernal Texts – Nox and Liber Koth by Stephen Sennitt

# COMPARISON OF TOPICS

<b>Myth</b>	<b>Christian interpretation</b>	<b>Luciferian interpretation</b>
<b>Mountains of Darkness</b>	Place of Punishment fallen angels were placed by God.	A symbol of the unconscious, Helan - the hidden place or subconscious mind. The dark is a place of potential.
<b>Asza and Azzael instructed magick from Abyss in Mountain</b>	Forbidden lies taught against the teachings of God.	Angels represent wise instinctual archetypes within the subconscious.
<b>The Fall of Satan and Angels</b>	Rebel Angels who went against God, wish to enslave and harm humanity.	The Fall represents discovering the Id or Lust/Drives within the self, the Angels represent our Super-Ego or Higher Potential. The Fall = Balance.
<b>Cain Killing Abel</b>	Sad tale of the blasphemer Cain killing the accepted sacrifice giving son Abel.	Rebellion and choosing your own path, killing the part of the self which represents servitude to another.
<b>Set killing Osiris</b>	Set is like Satan, an evil demon.	Set is the God of Storms, Darkness, War and rising from over-stasis of Osiris.
<b>Fallen Angels (Watchers) instructing humanity and taking human wives.</b>	Against God's laws. They taught Sin, Pride and killing.	Myth of the illumination of humanity, the balance of Spirit (Watchers = higher self) with flesh (body, carnal desire) = Nephilim. The striving for self-excellence and knowledge.
<b>The 7 Headed Dragon</b>	A symbol of brutality, hate, evil and war.	The Mythological representation of the Dragon is a conquering archetype, representing power and overcoming the enemy. A symbol of wisdom and power.
<b>Serpent in the Garden of Eden.</b>	Sinful, evil and cunning serpent causing Eve to Sin and lead Adam to evil.	The bringer of Wisdom, this is the myth of gaining the "awareness of self" (ye shall be like Gods, knowing good and evil) and seeking knowledge (serpent represents wisdom in various cultures)
<b>Magic or Magick</b>	Magick is forbidden, you just need to accept Jesus Christ and you won't need magick.	Magick is the art of shaping your life to your aspirations through the combination of Will-Desire-Belief. Magick is the art of obtaining knowledge and power.

*“Whose oath is spoken in blackened fire  
To illuminate those rising in the dawn  
To the mysteries and power of darkness”*

The Watchers - Fallen Angels who instructed humanity who are now called “evil spirits”, they are said to have corrupted humans with lust and pride. In their descent, according to myth the Watchers brought “The Black Flame”, the fire of spirit and the possibility for one to control the secrets of the unconscious. In turn, this power, symbolized by the “Angel” and “Daemon” bring intellect and power of independent thought. This union of Spirit and Flesh is called Nephilim, a word meaning “Spirit”.

The process of Luciferian Magick is to unlock these powers of the unconscious to gain power and knowledge. This is why Luciferians understand and utilize the symbolism of Hell and the Underworld. The word hell derives from ‘helan’, an Anglo-Saxon word meaning a “hidden place” or the place of shades.

The ‘Fall’ and such symbolism means that Luciferians discover and utilize their deep desires and lusts to lead and develop a productive and satisfying life.

Michael W. Ford plunges the mind into the abyss to discover the foundation of the Adversary from Judeo-Christian myth and religion, to explore the Fall and Luciferian philosophy which instructs Forbidden knowledge of how to balance darkness and light, the philosophy breaking free from the bonds of Judeo-Christian subservient religion. Something which is essential to our health of mind. A Blend of Mythology, psychology, social understanding and Magick brings a new level and depth to the Left Hand Path.

Includes a basic comparison of Luciferianism and other Magickal traditions and ideologies such as Thelema, Kenneth Grant and Typhonian Magick, Austin Osman Spare and Anton Szandor LaVey’s Satanism. This book is essential to any rebel philosopher, witch, religion-questioning individual who may seek the Spiritual knowledge and Light of the self on various levels.

Adversarial Light contains the “Azazelian Darkness”, this grimoire which presents the Watchers their methods of invocation, their Sigils constructed from Aramaic letters and tradition alchemical and elemental attributes.

Michael W. Ford (Texas), Author of Bible of the Adversary, Magick of the Ancient Gods, Luciferian Witchcraft and more.

[www.luciferianwitchcraft.com](http://www.luciferianwitchcraft.com)

ISBN 978-1449585846



90000 >



9 781449 585846